RELIION® 670 SERIES

Generator protection REG670
Version 2.1 IEC
Commissioning manual
Copyright

This document and parts thereof must not be reproduced or copied without written permission from ABB, and the contents thereof must not be imparted to a third party, nor used for any unauthorized purpose.

The software and hardware described in this document is furnished under a license and may be used or disclosed only in accordance with the terms of such license.

This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit. (http://www.openssl.org/) This product includes cryptographic software written/developed by: Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com) and Tim Hudson (tjh@cryptsoft.com).

Trademarks

ABB and Relion are registered trademarks of the ABB Group. All other brand or product names mentioned in this document may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Warranty

Please inquire about the terms of warranty from your nearest ABB representative.
Disclaimer

The data, examples and diagrams in this manual are included solely for the concept or product description and are not to be deemed as a statement of guaranteed properties. All persons responsible for applying the equipment addressed in this manual must satisfy themselves that each intended application is suitable and acceptable, including that any applicable safety or other operational requirements are complied with. In particular, any risks in applications where a system failure and/or product failure would create a risk for harm to property or persons (including but not limited to personal injuries or death) shall be the sole responsibility of the person or entity applying the equipment, and those so responsible are hereby requested to ensure that all measures are taken to exclude or mitigate such risks.

This document has been carefully checked by ABB but deviations cannot be completely ruled out. In case any errors are detected, the reader is kindly requested to notify the manufacturer. Other than under explicit contractual commitments, in no event shall ABB be responsible or liable for any loss or damage resulting from the use of this manual or the application of the equipment.
Conformity

This product complies with the directive of the Council of the European Communities on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to electromagnetic compatibility (EMC Directive 2004/108/EC) and concerning electrical equipment for use within specified voltage limits (Low-voltage directive 2006/95/EC). This conformity is the result of tests conducted by ABB in accordance with the product standard EN 60255-26 for the EMC directive, and with the product standards EN 60255-1 and EN 60255-27 for the low voltage directive. The product is designed in accordance with the international standards of the IEC 60255 series.
# Table of contents

## Section 1 Introduction

1.1 This manual ........................................................................................................... 11
1.2 Intended audience ................................................................................................. 11
1.3 Product documentation ......................................................................................... 12
  1.3.1 Product documentation set .............................................................................. 12
  1.3.2 Document revision history ............................................................................. 13
  1.3.3 Related documents .......................................................................................... 13
1.4 Document symbols and conventions ................................................................. 14
  1.4.1 Symbols ........................................................................................................... 14
  1.4.2 Document conventions ............................................................................... 15
1.5 IEC61850 edition 1 / edition 2 mapping ............................................................. 15

## Section 2 Safety information

2.1 Symbols on the product ......................................................................................... 23
2.2 Warnings ............................................................................................................... 23
2.3 Caution signs ......................................................................................................... 24
2.4 Note signs ............................................................................................................. 25

## Section 3 Available functions

3.1 Main protection functions ..................................................................................... 27
3.2 Back-up protection functions .............................................................................. 28
3.3 Control and monitoring functions ...................................................................... 30
3.4 Communication .................................................................................................... 35
3.5 Basic IED functions ............................................................................................. 37

## Section 4 Starting up

4.1 Factory and site acceptance testing .................................................................... 39
4.2 Commissioning checklist .................................................................................... 39
4.3 Checking the power supply .................................................................................. 40
4.4 Energizing the IED ............................................................................................... 40
  4.4.1 Checking the IED operation ......................................................................... 40
  4.4.2 IED start-up sequence ................................................................................. 40
4.5 Energizing REX060 ............................................................................................ 41
  4.5.1 REX060 start up sequence ......................................................................... 41
4.6 Setting up communication between PCM600 and the IED ......................... 41
4.7 Writing an application configuration to the IED ............................................. 46
4.8 Checking CT circuits ........................................................................................... 46
4.9 Checking VT circuits ........................................................................................... 47
4.10 Using the RTXP test switch .............................................................................. 47
4.11 Checking the binary I/O circuits ....................................................................... 48
  4.11.1 Binary input circuits .................................................................................. 48
  4.11.2 Binary output circuits ................................................................................ 48
# Commissioning manual

## Table of contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.12</td>
<td>Checking optical connections</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Configuring the IED and changing settings</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>Overview</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>Configuring analog CT inputs</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>Reconfiguring the IED</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Calibrating injection based sensitive rotor earth fault protection</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>Commissioning process</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>Commissioning tool ICT</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>Launching injection commissioning tool (ICT) and performing the installation</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>Performing calibration</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>Acquiring references</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>Verifying calibration</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>Auditing</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>Editing features in graph</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.9</td>
<td>Logging measurements to file</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Calibrating injection based 100% stator earth fault protection</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>Commissioning process</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>Commissioning tool ICT</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>Launching injection commissioning tool (ICT) and performing the installation</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>Performing calibration</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Acquiring references</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.6</td>
<td>Verifying calibration</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>Auditing</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.8</td>
<td>Editing features in graph</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.9</td>
<td>Logging measurements to file</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Establishing connection and verifying the SPA/IEC communication</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>Entering settings</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1.1</td>
<td>Entering SPA settings</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1.2</td>
<td>Entering IEC settings</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>Verifying the communication</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2.1</td>
<td>Verifying SPA communication</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2.2</td>
<td>Verifying IEC communication</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>Fiber optic loop</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>Optical budget calculation for serial communication with SPA/IEC</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Establishing connection and verifying the LON communication</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>Communication via the rear ports</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1.1</td>
<td>LON communication</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1.2</td>
<td>The LON Protocol</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1.3</td>
<td>Hardware and software modules</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>Optical budget calculation for serial communication with LON</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Establishing connection and verifying the IEC 61850 communication</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1</td>
<td>Overview</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section 11  Testing IED operation...................................................................................... 85
11.1  Preparing for test........................................................................................................... 85
11.1.1  Requirements................................................................................................................ 85
11.1.2  Preparing the IED to verify settings............................................................................... 86
11.2  Activating the test mode.................................................................................................. 87
11.3  Preparing the connection to the test equipment.............................................................. 87
11.4  Connecting the test equipment to the IED..................................................................... 88
11.5  Releasing the function to be tested.................................................................................. 88
11.6  Verifying analog primary and secondary measurement............................................... 89
11.7  Testing the protection functionality................................................................................ 89
11.8  Forcing of binary I/O signals for testing......................................................................... 90
11.8.1  Forcing concept.............................................................................................................. 90
11.8.2  How to enable forcing..................................................................................................... 90
11.8.2.1  Enable forcing by using LHMI...................................................................................... 90
11.8.2.2  Enable forcing using TESTMODE function block...................................................... 91
11.8.3  How to change binary input/output signals using forcing........................................... 91
11.8.3.1  Forcing by using LHMI................................................................................................ 91
11.8.3.2  Forcing by using PCM600.......................................................................................... 92
11.8.4  How to undo forcing changes and return the IED to normal operation....................... 94
11.8.4.1  Undo forcing by using TestMode component.............................................................. 94
11.8.4.2  Undo forcing by using LHMI....................................................................................... 94
11.8.4.3  Undo forcing by using PCM600................................................................................... 94

Section 12  Testing functionality by secondary injection................................................. 97
12.1  Testing disturbance report............................................................................................. 97
12.1.1  Introduction.................................................................................................................... 97
12.1.2  Disturbance report settings.......................................................................................... 97
12.1.3  Disturbance recorder (DR)............................................................................................ 97
12.1.4  Event recorder (ER) and Event list (EL)....................................................................... 98
12.2  Identifying the function to test in the technical reference manual .................................. 98
12.3  Differential protection.................................................................................................... 98
12.3.1  Transformer differential protection T2WPDIF and T3WPDIF......................................... 98
12.3.1.1  Verifying the settings.................................................................................................... 99
12.3.1.2  Completing the test..................................................................................................... 99
12.3.2  High impedance differential protection HZPDIF........................................................ 99
12.3.2.1  Verifying the settings.................................................................................................. 99
12.3.2.2  Completing the test.................................................................................................... 100
12.3.3  Generator differential protection GENPDIF............................................................... 100
12.3.3.1  Verifying the settings.................................................................................................. 100
12.3.3.2  Completing the test.................................................................................................... 101
12.3.4  Restricted earth-fault protection, low impedance REFPDIF......................................... 101
12.3.4.1  Verifying the settings.................................................................................................. 101
12.3.4.2  Completing the test.................................................................................................... 102
12.4  Impedance protection..................................................................................................... 102
| 12.4.1 | Distance protection zones, quadrilateral characteristic ZMQPDIS | 102 |
| 12.4.1.1 | Measuring the operating limit of set values | 105 |
| 12.4.1.2 | Measuring the operating time of distance protection zones | 105 |
| 12.4.1.3 | Completing the test | 106 |
| 12.4.2 | Phase selection with load encroachment, quadrilateral characteristic FDPSPDIS | 106 |
| 12.4.2.1 | Measuring the operating limit of set values | 106 |
| 12.4.2.2 | Completing the test | 109 |
| 12.4.3 | Full scheme distance protection, mho characteristic ZMHPDIS | 109 |
| 12.4.3.1 | Phase-to-phase faults | 110 |
| 12.4.3.2 | Phase-to-earth faults | 110 |
| 12.4.4 | Faulty phase identification with load encroachment FMPSPD | 111 |
| 12.4.5 | Distance protection zones, quadrilateral characteristic, separate settings ZMRPDIS | 111 |
| 12.4.5.1 | Measuring the operating limit of set values | 114 |
| 12.4.5.2 | Measuring the operating time of distance protection zones | 115 |
| 12.4.6 | Phase selection, quadrilateral characteristic with settable angle FRPSPDIS | 115 |
| 12.4.6.1 | Measuring the operating limit of set values | 117 |
| 12.4.6.2 | Completing the test | 118 |
| 12.4.7 | High speed distance protection zones, quadrilateral and mho characteristic ZMFPCPD | 118 |
| 12.4.7.1 | Measuring the operating limit of set values | 121 |
| 12.4.7.2 | Measuring the operating time of distance protection zones | 121 |
| 12.4.7.3 | Completing the test | 122 |
| 12.4.8 | High speed distance for series compensated line zones, quadrilateral and mho characteristic ZMFPDIS | 122 |
| 12.4.8.1 | Measuring the operating limit of set values | 125 |
| 12.4.8.2 | Measuring the operating time of distance protection zones | 125 |
| 12.4.8.3 | Completing the test | 126 |
| 12.4.9 | Power swing detection ZMRPSB | 126 |
| 12.4.9.1 | Verifying the settings | 127 |
| 12.4.9.2 | Testing the power swing detection function ZMRPSB | 128 |
| 12.4.9.3 | Testing the tR1 timer | 128 |
| 12.4.9.4 | Testing the block input, interaction between FDPSPDIS or FRPSPDIS and ZMRPSB | 128 |
| 12.4.9.5 | Completing the test | 129 |
| 12.4.10 | Pole slip protection PSPPAM | 129 |
| 12.4.10.1 | Verifying the settings | 129 |
| 12.4.10.2 | Completing the test | 131 |
| 12.4.11 | Out-of-step protection OOSPPAM | 131 |
| 12.4.11.1 | Verifying the settings | 132 |
| 12.4.11.2 | Test of point RE (R_{FwdX}, X_{FwdX}) | 135 |
| 12.4.11.3 | Test of the boundary between zone 1 and zone 2, which is defined by the parameter ReachZ1 | 139 |
| 12.4.11.4 | Test of the point SE (R_{RvsX}, X_{RvsX}) | 142 |
| 12.4.12 | Automatic switch onto fault logic ZCVPSOF | 146 |
| 12.4.12.1 | Activating ZCVPSOF externally | 147 |
| 12.4.12.2 | Initiating ZCVPSOF automatically and setting mode to impedance | 147 |
12.4.12.3 Initiating ZCVPSOF automatically and setting mode to UILevel .............................. 147
12.4.12.4 Completing the test..................................................................................................... 147
12.4.13 Loss of excitation LEXPDIS ....................................................................................... 147
12.4.13.1 Verifying the settings.................................................................................................. 148
12.4.13.2 Completing the test................................................................................................... 149
12.4.14 Phase preference logic PPLPHIZ .................................................................................. 149
12.4.14.1 Completing the test................................................................................................... 149
12.4.15 Under impedance protection for Generator ZGVPDIS................................................. 150
12.4.15.1 Verifying the settings................................................................................................. 150
12.4.15.2 Completing the test................................................................................................... 152
12.4.16 Rotor earth fault protection with RXTTET and general current and voltage protection CVGAPC........................................................................................................ 152
12.4.16.1 Testing....................................................................................................................... 153
12.4.16.2 Completing the test................................................................................................... 154
12.5 Current protection............................................................................................................... 154
12.5.1 Instantaneous phase overcurrent protection 3-phase output PHPIOC ........................... 154
12.5.1.1 Measuring the operate limit of set values....................................................................... 154
12.5.1.2 Completing the test....................................................................................................... 154
12.5.2 Four step phase overcurrent protection 3-phase output OC4PTOC ................................ 155
12.5.2.1 Measuring the operate limit of set values....................................................................... 155
12.5.2.2 Completing the test....................................................................................................... 156
12.5.3 Instantaneous residual overcurrent protection EFPIOC ................................................. 156
12.5.3.1 Measuring the operate limit of set values....................................................................... 156
12.5.3.2 Completing the test....................................................................................................... 156
12.5.4 Four step residual overcurrent protection, (Zero sequence or negative sequence directionality) EF4PTOC ........................................................................................................ 156
12.5.4.1 Four step directional earth fault protection................................................................. 156
12.5.4.2 Four step non-directional earth fault protection.......................................................... 157
12.5.4.3 Completing the test....................................................................................................... 157
12.5.5 Four step negative sequence overcurrent protection NS4PTOC .................................... 157
12.5.5.1 Completing the test....................................................................................................... 158
12.5.6 Sensitive directional residual overcurrent and power protection SDEPSDE .................. 158
12.5.6.1 Measuring the operate and time limit for set values.................................................... 158
12.5.6.2 Completing the test....................................................................................................... 159
12.5.7 Thermal overload protection, one time constant, Celsius/Fahrenheit LCPTTR/LFPTTR.......................................................... 163
12.5.7.1 Measuring the operate and time limit of set values.................................................... 163
12.5.7.2 Completing the test....................................................................................................... 163
12.5.8 Thermal overload protection, two time constants TRPTTR ........................................... 163
12.5.8.1 Checking operate and reset values............................................................................... 163
12.5.8.2 Completing the test....................................................................................................... 164
12.5.9 Breaker failure protection, phase segregated activation and output CCRBRF .............. 164
12.5.9.1 Checking the phase current operate value, IP>......................................................... 165
12.5.9.2 Checking the residual (earth fault) current operate value IN> set below IP>............. 165
12.5.9.3 Checking the re-trip and back-up times......................................................................... 165
12.5.9.4 Verifying the re-trip mode............................................................................................. 165
12.5.9.5 Verifying the back-up trip mode.................................................................................... 166
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.5.9.6</td>
<td>Verifying instantaneous back-up trip at CB faulty condition</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.9.7</td>
<td>Verifying the case $\text{RetripMode} = \text{Contact}$</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.9.8</td>
<td>Verifying the function mode $\text{Current&amp;Contact}$</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.9.9</td>
<td>Completing the test</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.10</td>
<td>Breaker failure protection, single phase version CCSRB</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.11</td>
<td>Stub protection STB</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.11.1</td>
<td>Measuring the operate limit of set values</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.11.2</td>
<td>Completing the test</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.12</td>
<td>Pole discordance protection CCPD</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.12.1</td>
<td>Verifying the settings</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.12.2</td>
<td>Completing the test</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.13</td>
<td>Directional underpower protection GUPPD</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.13.1</td>
<td>Verifying the settings</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.13.2</td>
<td>Completing the test</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.14</td>
<td>Directional overpower protection GOPPD</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.14.1</td>
<td>Verifying the settings</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.14.2</td>
<td>Completing the test</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.15</td>
<td>Broken conductor check BRC</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.15.1</td>
<td>Measuring the operate and time limit of set values</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.15.2</td>
<td>Completing the test</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.16</td>
<td>Negative-sequence time overcurrent protection for machines NS2P</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.16.1</td>
<td>Verifying settings by secondary injection</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.16.2</td>
<td>Completing the test</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.17</td>
<td>Accidental energizing protection for synchronous generator AEGP</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.17.1</td>
<td>Verifying the settings</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.18</td>
<td>Voltage-restrained time overcurrent protection VRP</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.18.1</td>
<td>Verifying the settings</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.18.2</td>
<td>Completing the test</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.19</td>
<td>Generator stator overload protection GSPT</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.19.1</td>
<td>Verifying the settings</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.19.2</td>
<td>Completing the test</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.20</td>
<td>Generator rotor overload protection GRPT</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.20.1</td>
<td>Verifying the settings</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.20.2</td>
<td>Completing the test</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.6</td>
<td>Voltage protection</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.6.1</td>
<td>Two step undervoltage protection UV2P</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.6.1.1</td>
<td>Verifying the settings</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.6.1.2</td>
<td>Completing the test</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.6.2</td>
<td>Two step overvoltage protection OV2PTOV</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.6.2.1</td>
<td>Verifying the settings</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.6.2.2</td>
<td>Extended testing</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.6.2.3</td>
<td>Completing the test</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.6.3</td>
<td>Two step residual overvoltage protection ROV2PTOV</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.6.3.1</td>
<td>Verifying the settings</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.6.3.2</td>
<td>Completing the test</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.6.4</td>
<td>Overexcitation protection OEXPVPH</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.6.4.1</td>
<td>Verifying the settings</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.6.4.2</td>
<td>Completing the test</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.6.5</td>
<td>Voltage differential protection VDCPTOV</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.6.5.1</td>
<td>Check of undervoltage levels</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.6.5.2</td>
<td>Check of voltage differential trip and alarm levels</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.6.5.3</td>
<td>Check of trip and trip reset timers</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.6.5.4</td>
<td>Final adjustment of compensation for VT ratio differences</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.6.5.5</td>
<td>Completing the test</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.6.6</td>
<td>100% Stator earth fault protection, 3rd harmonic based STEFPHIZ</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.6.6.1</td>
<td>Testing</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.6.6.2</td>
<td>Verifying settings</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.6.6.3</td>
<td>Completing the test</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.6.7</td>
<td>Loss of voltage check LOVPTUV</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.6.7.1</td>
<td>Measuring the operate limit of set values</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.6.7.2</td>
<td>Completing the test</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.7</td>
<td>Frequency protection</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.7.1</td>
<td>Underfrequency protection SAPTUF</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.7.1.1</td>
<td>Verifying the settings</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.7.1.2</td>
<td>Completing the test</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.7.2</td>
<td>Overfrequency protection SAPTOF</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.7.2.1</td>
<td>Verifying the settings</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.7.2.2</td>
<td>Completing the test</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.7.3</td>
<td>Rate-of-change frequency protection SAPFRC</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.7.3.1</td>
<td>Verifying the settings</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.7.3.2</td>
<td>Completing the test</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.7.4</td>
<td>Frequency time accumulation protection function FTAQFVR</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.7.4.1</td>
<td>Verifying the settings</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.7.4.2</td>
<td>Completing the test</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.8</td>
<td>Multipurpose protection</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.8.1</td>
<td>General current and voltage protection CVGAPC</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.8.1.1</td>
<td>Built-in overcurrent feature (non-directional)</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.8.1.2</td>
<td>Overcurrent feature with current restraint</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.8.1.3</td>
<td>Overcurrent feature with voltage restraint</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.8.1.4</td>
<td>Overcurrent feature with directionality</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.8.1.5</td>
<td>Over/Undervoltage feature</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.8.1.6</td>
<td>Completing the test</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.9</td>
<td>Secondary system supervision</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.9.1</td>
<td>Current circuit supervision CCSSPVC</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12.10 Control............................................................................................................................................. 204
12.11 Logic................................................................................................................................................. 220
12.11.1 Tripping logic, common 3-phase output SMPPTRC ................................................................. 220
12.11.1.1 Three-phase operating mode.............................................................................................. 220
12.11.1.2 1ph/3ph operating mode................................................................................................... 221
12.11.1.3 1ph/2ph/3ph operating mode............................................................................................. 221
12.11.1.4 Circuit breaker lockout........................................................................................................ 222
12.11.1.5 Completing the test............................................................................................................... 223
12.11.2 Integrator TIGAPC..................................................................................................................... 223
12.11.2.1 Completing the test............................................................................................................... 223
12.12 Monitoring........................................................................................................................................ 223
12.12.1 Gas medium supervision SSIMG............................................................................................. 223
12.12.2 Liquid medium supervision SSIML............................................................................................. 223
12.12.2.1 Testing the liquid medium supervision for alarm and lock out conditions...................... 224
12.12.2.2 Testing the liquid medium supervision for alarm and lock out conditions...................... 224
12.12.3 Fuse failure supervision VDSPVC............................................................................................. 203
12.12.3.1 Completing the test............................................................................................................... 204
12.10.3.1 Secondary test........................................................................................................................ 213
12.10.3.2 Check the activation of the voltage control operation................................................... 213
12.10.3.3 Check the normal voltage regulation function................................................................. 214
12.10.3.4 Check the undervoltage block function............................................................................. 214
12.10.3.5 Check the upper and lower busbar voltage limit............................................................. 215
12.10.3.6 Check the overcurrent block function................................................................................ 215
12.10.3.7 Single transformer................................................................................................................. 215
12.10.3.8 Parallel voltage regulation.................................................................................................... 216
12.10.3.9 Completing the test............................................................................................................... 220
12.10.4 Single command, 16 signals SINGLECMD............................................................................. 220
12.10.5 Interlocking.................................................................................................................................. 220
12.9.1.2 Completing the test.............................................................................................................. 200
12.9.2 Fuse failure supervision FUFSPVC............................................................................................. 200
12.9.2.1 Checking that the binary inputs and outputs operate as expected ................................... 200
12.9.2.2 Measuring the operate value for the negative sequence function .................................. 201
12.9.2.3 Measuring the operate value for the zero-sequence function ......................................... 201
12.9.2.4 Measuring the operate value for the dead line detection function................................. 202
12.9.2.5 Checking the operation of the du/dt and di/dt based function........................................ 202
12.9.2.6 Completing the test............................................................................................................... 203
12.9.3 Fuse failure supervision VDSPVC............................................................................................. 203
12.9.3.1 Completing the test............................................................................................................... 204
12.9.3.2 Check the activation of the voltage control operation................................................... 213
12.9.3.3 Check the normal voltage regulation function................................................................. 214
12.9.3.4 Check the undervoltage block function............................................................................. 214
12.9.3.5 Check the upper and lower busbar voltage limit............................................................. 215
12.9.3.6 Check the overcurrent block function................................................................................ 215
12.9.3.7 Single transformer................................................................................................................. 215
12.9.3.8 Parallel voltage regulation.................................................................................................... 216
12.9.3.9 Completing the test............................................................................................................... 220
Section 13 Checking the directionality ................................................................. 233
13.1 Overview........................................................................................................ 233
13.2 Testing the directionality of the distance protection................................. 233

Section 14 Commissioning and maintenance of the fault clearing system ...... 235
14.1 Commissioning tests..................................................................................... 235
14.2 Periodic maintenance tests.......................................................................... 235
14.2.1 Visual inspection...................................................................................... 236
14.2.2 Maintenance tests................................................................................... 236
14.2.2.1 Preparation......................................................................................... 236
14.2.2.2 Recording.......................................................................................... 236
14.2.2.3 Secondary injection........................................................................... 236
14.2.2.4 Alarm test......................................................................................... 237
14.2.2.5 Self supervision check................................................................. 237
14.2.2.6 Trip circuit check............................................................................. 237
14.2.2.7 Measurement of service currents.................................................. 237
14.2.2.8 Restoring......................................................................................... 238

Section 15 Troubleshooting ................................................................................. 239
15.1 Checking the self supervision signals......................................................... 239
15.1.1 Checking the self supervision function................................................. 239
15.1.1.1 Determine the cause of an internal failure.................................... 239
15.1.2 Self supervision HMI data................................................................. 239
15.1.2.1 General IED status................................................................. 239
15.2 Fault tracing.............................................................................................. 240
15.2.1 Internal fault indications......................................................................................................... 240
15.2.2 Using front-connected PC....................................................................................................... 241
15.2.3 Diagnosing the IED status via the LHMI hint menu............................................................242
15.2.4 Hardware re-configuration..................................................................................................... 244
15.3 Repair instruction.......................................................................................................................... 245
15.4 Repair support............................................................................................................................... 246
15.5 Maintenance................................................................................................................................... 246

Section 16  Glossary...................................................................................................................... 247
Section 1  Introduction

1.1  This manual

The commissioning manual contains instructions on how to commission the IED. The manual can also be used by system engineers and maintenance personnel for assistance during the testing phase. The manual provides procedures for the checking of external circuitry and energizing the IED, parameter setting and configuration as well as verifying settings by secondary injection. The manual describes the process of testing an IED in a substation which is not in service. The chapters are organized in the chronological order in which the IED should be commissioned. The relevant procedures may be followed also during the service and maintenance activities.

1.2  Intended audience

This manual addresses the personnel responsible for commissioning, maintenance and taking the IED in and out of normal service.

The commissioning personnel must have a basic knowledge of handling electronic equipment. The commissioning and maintenance personnel must be well experienced in using protection equipment, test equipment, protection functions and the configured functional logics in the IED.
## 1.3 Product documentation

### 1.3.1 Product documentation set

![Diagram of the intended use of manuals throughout the product lifecycle]

**Figure 1: The intended use of manuals throughout the product lifecycle**

The engineering manual contains instructions on how to engineer the IEDs using the various tools available within the PCM600 software. The manual provides instructions on how to set up a PCM600 project and insert IEDs to the project structure. The manual also recommends a sequence for the engineering of protection and control functions, LHMI functions as well as communication engineering for IEC 60870-5-103, IEC 61850, DNP3, LON and SPA.

The installation manual contains instructions on how to install the IED. The manual provides procedures for mechanical and electrical installation. The chapters are organized in the chronological order in which the IED should be installed.

The commissioning manual contains instructions on how to commission the IED. The manual can also be used by system engineers and maintenance personnel for assistance during the testing phase. The manual provides procedures for the checking of external circuitry and energizing the IED, parameter setting and configuration as well as verifying settings by secondary injection. The manual describes the process of testing an IED in a substation which is not in service. The chapters are organized in the chronological order in which the IED should be commissioned. The relevant procedures may be followed also during the service and maintenance activities.

The operation manual contains instructions on how to operate the IED once it has been commissioned. The manual provides instructions for the monitoring, controlling and setting of the IED. The manual also describes how to identify disturbances and how to view calculated and measured power grid data to determine the cause of a fault.
The application manual contains application descriptions and setting guidelines sorted per function. The manual can be used to find out when and for what purpose a typical protection function can be used. The manual can also provide assistance for calculating settings.

The technical manual contains operation principle descriptions, and lists function blocks, logic diagrams, input and output signals, setting parameters and technical data, sorted per function. The manual can be used as a technical reference during the engineering phase, installation and commissioning phase, and during normal service.

The communication protocol manual describes the communication protocols supported by the IED. The manual concentrates on the vendor-specific implementations.

The point list manual describes the outlook and properties of the data points specific to the IED. The manual should be used in conjunction with the corresponding communication protocol manual.

The cyber security deployment guideline describes the process for handling cyber security when communicating with the IED. Certification, Authorization with role based access control, and product engineering for cyber security related events are described and sorted by function. The guideline can be used as a technical reference during the engineering phase, installation and commissioning phase, and during normal service.

### 1.3.2 Document revision history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Document revision/date</th>
<th>History</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January 2016</td>
<td>First Release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 2019</td>
<td>Maintenance Release</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 1.3.3 Related documents

#### Documents related to REG670

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Document numbers</th>
<th>Document numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Application manual</td>
<td>1MRK 502 065-UEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commissioning manual</td>
<td>1MRK 502 067-UEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product guide</td>
<td>1MRK 502 068-BEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical manual</td>
<td>1MRK 502 066-UEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type test certificate</td>
<td>1MRK 502 068-TEN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 670 series manuals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Document numbers</th>
<th>Document numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operation manual</td>
<td>1MRK 500 123-UEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering manual</td>
<td>1MRK 511 355-UEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation manual</td>
<td>1MRK 514 024-UEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication protocol manual, DNP3</td>
<td>1MRK 511 348-UUS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication protocol manual, IEC 60870-5-103</td>
<td>1MRK 511 351-UEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication protocol manual, IEC 61850 Edition 1</td>
<td>1MRK 511 349-UEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication protocol manual, IEC 61850 Edition 2</td>
<td>1MRK 511 350-UEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication protocol manual, LON</td>
<td>1MRK 511 352-UEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication protocol manual, SPA</td>
<td>1MRK 511 353-UEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Point list manual, DNP3</td>
<td>1MRK 511 354-UUS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessories guide</td>
<td>1MRK 514 012-BEN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table continues on next page
1.4 Document symbols and conventions

1.4.1 Symbols

The electrical warning icon indicates the presence of a hazard which could result in electrical shock.

The warning icon indicates the presence of a hazard which could result in personal injury.

The caution hot surface icon indicates important information or warning about the temperature of product surfaces.

Class 1 Laser product. Take adequate measures to protect the eyes and do not view directly with optical instruments.

The caution icon indicates important information or warning related to the concept discussed in the text. It might indicate the presence of a hazard which could result in corruption of software or damage to equipment or property.

The information icon alerts the reader of important facts and conditions.

The tip icon indicates advice on, for example, how to design your project or how to use a certain function.

Although warning hazards are related to personal injury, it is necessary to understand that under certain operational conditions, operation of damaged equipment may result in degraded process performance leading to personal injury or death. It is important that the user fully complies with all warning and cautionary notices.
1.4.2 Document conventions

- Abbreviations and acronyms in this manual are spelled out in the glossary. The glossary also contains definitions of important terms.
- Push button navigation in the LHMI menu structure is presented by using the push button icons.
  For example, to navigate between the options, use ▲ and ▼.
- HMI menu paths are presented in bold.
  For example, select Main menu/Settings.
- LHMI messages are shown in Courier font.
  For example, to save the changes in non-volatile memory, select Yes and press ▼.
- Parameter names are shown in italics.
  For example, the function can be enabled and disabled with the Operation setting.
- Each function block symbol shows the available input/output signal.
  - the character ^ in front of an input/output signal name indicates that the signal name may be customized using the PCM600 software.
  - the character * after an input signal name indicates that the signal must be connected to another function block in the application configuration to achieve a valid application configuration.
- Dimensions are provided both in inches and millimeters. If it is not specifically mentioned then the dimension is in millimeters.

1.5 IEC61850 edition 1 / edition 2 mapping

Table 1: IEC61850 edition 1 / edition 2 mapping

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function block name</th>
<th>Edition 1 logical nodes</th>
<th>Edition 2 logical nodes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AEGPVOC</td>
<td>AEGGAPC</td>
<td>AEGPVOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGSAL</td>
<td>AGSAL</td>
<td>AGSAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALMCALH</td>
<td>ALMCALH</td>
<td>ALMCALH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALTIM</td>
<td>ALMCALH</td>
<td>ALMCALH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALTMS</td>
<td>ALMCALH</td>
<td>ALMCALH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALTRK</td>
<td>ALMCALH</td>
<td>ALMCALH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCZSPDIF</td>
<td>BCZSPDIF</td>
<td>BCZSPDIF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCZTPDIF</td>
<td>BCZSPDIF</td>
<td>BCZSPDIF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BDCGAPC</td>
<td>SWSSGIO</td>
<td>BBCSWI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BDCGAPC</td>
<td></td>
<td>BDCGAPC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRCTOC</td>
<td>BCZSPDIF</td>
<td>BRCTOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRPTOC</td>
<td>BCZSPDIF</td>
<td>BRCTOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTIGAPC</td>
<td>B16IFCVI</td>
<td>BTIGAPC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSPTRC_B1</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSPTRC_B2</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSPTRC_B3</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSPTRC_B4</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSPTRC_B5</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSPTRC_B6</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSPTRC_B7</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table continues on next page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function block name</th>
<th>Edition 1 logical nodes</th>
<th>Edition 2 logical nodes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSPTRC_B8</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSPTRC_B9</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSPTRC_B10</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSPTRC_B11</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSPTRC_B12</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSPTRC_B13</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSPTRC_B14</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSPTRC_B15</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSPTRC_B16</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSPTRC_B17</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSPTRC_B18</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSPTRC_B19</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSPTRC_B20</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSPTRC_B21</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSPTRC_B22</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSPTRC_B23</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSPTRC_B24</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
<td>BUSPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUTPTRC_B1</td>
<td>BUTPTRC BUTPTRC BBTPLLNO</td>
<td>BUTPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUTPTRC_B2</td>
<td>BUTPTRC</td>
<td>BUTPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUTPTRC_B3</td>
<td>BUTPTRC</td>
<td>BUTPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUTPTRC_B4</td>
<td>BUTPTRC</td>
<td>BUTPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUTPTRC_B5</td>
<td>BUTPTRC</td>
<td>BUTPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUTPTRC_B6</td>
<td>BUTPTRC</td>
<td>BUTPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUTPTRC_B7</td>
<td>BUTPTRC</td>
<td>BUTPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUTPTRC_B8</td>
<td>BUTPTRC</td>
<td>BUTPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BZISG Gio</td>
<td>BZISG Gio</td>
<td>BZISGAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BZITG Gio</td>
<td>BZITG Gio</td>
<td>BZITGAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BZNSPDIF_A</td>
<td>BZNSPDIF</td>
<td>BZASGAC BZASPDIF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BZNSPDIF_B</td>
<td>BZNSPDIF</td>
<td>BZBSGAC BZBSPDIF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BZNTPDIF_A</td>
<td>BZNTPDIF</td>
<td>BZATGAC BZATPDIF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BZNTPDIF_B</td>
<td>BZNTPDIF</td>
<td>BZBTGAC BZBTPDIF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table continues on next page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function block name</th>
<th>Edition 1 logical nodes</th>
<th>Edition 2 logical nodes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CBPGAPC</td>
<td>CBPLLNO</td>
<td>CBPMMXU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CBPMMXU</td>
<td>CBPMMXU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CBPPTRC</td>
<td>CBPPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HOPLOTOV</td>
<td>HOPLOTOV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HPH1PTOV</td>
<td>HPH1PTOV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PH3PTUC</td>
<td>PH3PTUC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PH3PTOC</td>
<td>PH3PTOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RP3PDOP</td>
<td>RP3PDOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCPDSC</td>
<td>CCRPLD</td>
<td>CCPDSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCRBRF</td>
<td>CCRBRF</td>
<td>CCRBRF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCRWRBRBF</td>
<td>CCRWRBRBF</td>
<td>CCRWRBRBF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSRBRF</td>
<td>CCSRBRF</td>
<td>CCSRBRF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSSPVC</td>
<td>CCSSDIF</td>
<td>CCSSPVC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMMXU</td>
<td>CMMXU</td>
<td>CMMXU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMSQI</td>
<td>CMSQI</td>
<td>CMSQI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COUVGAPC</td>
<td>COUUVLL0</td>
<td>COUUVPTOV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COUUVPTOV</td>
<td>COUUVPTOV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COUVPTUV</td>
<td>COUUVPTUV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVGAPC</td>
<td>GF2LLNO</td>
<td>GF2MMXN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GF2MMXN</td>
<td>GF2MMXN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GF2PHAR</td>
<td>GF2PHAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GF2PTO0</td>
<td>GF2PTO0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GF2PTUC</td>
<td>GF2PTUC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GF2PTUV</td>
<td>GF2PTUV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GF2PVOC</td>
<td>GF2PVOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PH1PTOC</td>
<td>PH1PTOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVMXINX</td>
<td>CVMXIN</td>
<td>CVMXIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D2PTOC</td>
<td>D2LLNO</td>
<td>D2PTOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D2PTOC</td>
<td>D2PTOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PH1PTOC</td>
<td>PH1PTOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPGAPC</td>
<td>DPGGOI</td>
<td>DPGAPC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRPRDRE</td>
<td>DRPRDRE</td>
<td>DRPRDRE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECPSCH</td>
<td>ECP5SCH</td>
<td>ECPSCH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECRWPSC</td>
<td>ECRWPSC</td>
<td>ECRWPSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EF2PTOC</td>
<td>EF2LLNO</td>
<td>EF2PTOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EF2PTOC</td>
<td>EF2PTOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EF2RDIR</td>
<td>EF2RDIR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EF2RDIR</td>
<td>EF2RDIR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEN2PHAR</td>
<td>GEN2PHAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEN2PHAR</td>
<td>GEN2PHAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PH1PTOC</td>
<td>PH1PTOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EF4PTOC</td>
<td>EF4LLNO</td>
<td>EF4PTOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EF4PTOC</td>
<td>EF4PTOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EF4PHAR</td>
<td>EF4PHAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EF4PTOC</td>
<td>EF4PTOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEN4PHAR</td>
<td>GEN4PHAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEN4PHAR</td>
<td>GEN4PHAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PH1PTOC</td>
<td>PH1PTOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFPIOC</td>
<td>EFPIOC</td>
<td>EFPIOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFRWPIOC</td>
<td>EFRWPIOC</td>
<td>EFRWPIOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETPMMTR</td>
<td>ETPMMTR</td>
<td>ETPMMTR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDPSPDIS</td>
<td>FDPSPDIS</td>
<td>FDPSPDIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMSPDIS</td>
<td>FMSPDIS</td>
<td>FMSPDIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRPSD</td>
<td>FRPSD</td>
<td>FRPSD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTAQFVR</td>
<td>FTAQFVR</td>
<td>FTAQFVR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUFSPVC</td>
<td>SDDRFUF</td>
<td>FUFSPVC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SDDSPVC</td>
<td>SDDSPVC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table continues on next page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function block name</th>
<th>Edition 1 logical nodes</th>
<th>Edition 2 logical nodes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENPDIF</td>
<td>GENPDIF</td>
<td>GENRAPC GENPDIF GENPHAR GENPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOOSEBINRCV</td>
<td>BINGREC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOOSEDPRCV</td>
<td>DPGREC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOOSEINTLKRCV</td>
<td>INTGREC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOOSEINTRCV</td>
<td>INTSGREC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOOSEMVRCV</td>
<td>MVGREC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOOSESPRCV</td>
<td>BINSGREC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOOSEVCTRCV</td>
<td>VCTRIGREC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOPPDOP</td>
<td>GOPPDOP</td>
<td>GOPPDOP PH1PTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRPTTR</td>
<td>GRPTTR</td>
<td>GRPTTR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSPTTR</td>
<td>GSPTTR</td>
<td>GSPTTR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GUPPDUP</td>
<td>GUPPDUP</td>
<td>GUPPDUP PH1PTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HZPDIF</td>
<td>HZPDIF</td>
<td>HZPDIF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDICALCH</td>
<td>INDICALH</td>
<td>INDICALH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITBGAPC</td>
<td>ITBGAPC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L3CPDIF</td>
<td>L3CPDIF</td>
<td>L3CGAPC L3CPDIF L3CPHAR L3CPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L4UFCNT</td>
<td>L4UFCNT</td>
<td>L4UFCNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L6CPDIF</td>
<td>L6CPDIF</td>
<td>L6CGAPC L6CPDIF L6CPHAR L6CPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAPPGAPC</td>
<td>LAPPOLLNO LAPPDUP LAPPUPF</td>
<td>LAPPDUP LAPPUPF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCCRPTRC</td>
<td>LCCRPTRC</td>
<td>LCCRPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCNSPTOC</td>
<td>LCNSPTOC</td>
<td>LCNSPTOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCNSPTOV</td>
<td>LCNSPTOV</td>
<td>LCNSPTOV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCP3PTOC</td>
<td>LC3PTOC</td>
<td>LC3PTOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCP3PTUC</td>
<td>LCP3PTUC</td>
<td>LCP3PTUC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCPTRR</td>
<td>LCPTRR</td>
<td>LCPTRR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCZSPTOC</td>
<td>LCZSPTOC</td>
<td>LCZSPTOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCZSPTOV</td>
<td>LCZSPTOV</td>
<td>LCZSPTOV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LD0LLN0</td>
<td>LLN0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDPSC</td>
<td>LDLPSCH</td>
<td>LDLPSCH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDRGFC</td>
<td>STSGGIO</td>
<td>LDRGFC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEXPDIS</td>
<td>LEXPDIS</td>
<td>LEXPDIS LEXPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFPTRR</td>
<td>LFPTRR</td>
<td>LFPTRR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LMBRFLO</td>
<td>LMBRFLO</td>
<td>LMBRFLO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOVPTUV</td>
<td>LOVPTUV</td>
<td>LOVPTUV</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table continues on next page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function block name</th>
<th>Edition 1 logical nodes</th>
<th>Edition 2 logical nodes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LPHD</td>
<td>LPHD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPTTR</td>
<td>LPTTR</td>
<td>LPTTR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LT3CPDIF</td>
<td>LT3CPDIF</td>
<td>LT3CGAPC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LT3CPDIF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LT3CPHAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LT3CPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LT6CPDIF</td>
<td>LT6CPDIF</td>
<td>LT6CGAPC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LT6CPDIF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LT6CPHAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LT6CPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MVGAPC</td>
<td>MVGAPC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NS2PTOC</td>
<td>NS2LLN0</td>
<td>NS2PTOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NS2PTOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NS2PTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NS4PTOC</td>
<td>EF4LLN0</td>
<td>EF4PTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EF4DIR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GEN4PHAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PH1PTOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O2RWPTOV</td>
<td>GEN2LLN0</td>
<td>O2RWPTOV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PH1PTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC4PTOC</td>
<td>OC4LLN0</td>
<td>GEN4PHAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PH3PTOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PH3PTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEXPVPH</td>
<td>OEXPVPH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OOSPPAM</td>
<td>OOSPPAM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OOSPPAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OOSPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OV2PTOV</td>
<td>GEN2LLN0</td>
<td>OV2PTOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PH1PTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPGAPC</td>
<td>PAPGAPC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCFCNT</td>
<td>PCFCNT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PCGGIO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PH4SPTOC</td>
<td>GEN4PHAR</td>
<td>GEN4PHAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OCNDLLN0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PH1BPTOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PH1PTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHPIOC</td>
<td>PHPIOC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRPSTATUS</td>
<td>RCHLCCH</td>
<td>RCHLCCH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SCHLCCH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSLPSCH</td>
<td>ZMRPSL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSPPPPAM</td>
<td>PSPPPPAM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PSPPPAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PSPPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QCBAY</td>
<td>QCBAY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QCRSV</td>
<td>QCRSV</td>
<td>QCRSV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REFPDIF</td>
<td>REFPDIF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROTIPHIZ</td>
<td>ROTIPHIZ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ROTIPHIZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ROTIPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROV2PTOV</td>
<td>GEN2LLN0</td>
<td>PH1PTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ROV2PTOV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAPFRC</td>
<td>SAPFRC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table continues on next page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function block name</th>
<th>Edition 1 logical nodes</th>
<th>Edition 2 logical nodes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SAPTOF</td>
<td>SAPTOF</td>
<td>SAPTOF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAPTUF</td>
<td>SAPTUF</td>
<td>SAPTUF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCCVPTOC</td>
<td>SCCVPTOC</td>
<td>SCCVPTOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCILO</td>
<td>SCILO</td>
<td>SCILO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCSWI</td>
<td>SCSWI</td>
<td>SCSWI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDEPSDE</td>
<td>SDEPSDE</td>
<td>SDEPSDE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SESRSYN</td>
<td>RSY1LLN0 AUTO1RSYN MAN1RSYN SYNRSYN</td>
<td>AUTO1RSYN MAN1RSYN SYNRSYN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SINGLELCCH</td>
<td>SCHLCCH</td>
<td>SCHLCCH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLGAPC</td>
<td>SLGGIO</td>
<td>SLGGIO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMBRREC</td>
<td>SMBRREC</td>
<td>SMBRREC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPPTRC</td>
<td>SMPPTRC</td>
<td>SMPPTRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPI6GAPC</td>
<td>SPI6GGIO</td>
<td>SPI6GAPC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC8GAPC</td>
<td>SPC8GGIO</td>
<td>SPC8GAPC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPGAPC</td>
<td>SPGGIO</td>
<td>SPGGIO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSCBR</td>
<td>SSCBR</td>
<td>SSCBR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSIMG</td>
<td>SSIMG</td>
<td>SSIMG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSIML</td>
<td>SSIML</td>
<td>SSIML</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STBPTOC</td>
<td>STBPTOC</td>
<td>STBPTOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STEFPHIZ</td>
<td>STEFPHIZ</td>
<td>STEFPHIZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STTIPHIz</td>
<td>STTIPHIz</td>
<td>STTIPHIz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SXCBR</td>
<td>SXCBR</td>
<td>SXCBR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SXSWI</td>
<td>SXSWI</td>
<td>SXSWI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T2WPdif</td>
<td>T2WPdif</td>
<td>T2WPdif</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3WPdif</td>
<td>T3WPdif</td>
<td>T3WPdif</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCYLTC</td>
<td>TCYLTC</td>
<td>TCYLTC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCMYLTc</td>
<td>TCMYLTc</td>
<td>TCMYLTc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEIGAPC</td>
<td>TEIGGIO</td>
<td>TEIGAPC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEILGAPC</td>
<td>TEILGGIO</td>
<td>TEILGAPC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMAGAPC</td>
<td>TMAGGIO</td>
<td>TMAGAPC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPIIOC</td>
<td>TPIIOC</td>
<td>TPIIOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRI1ATCC</td>
<td>TRI1ATCC</td>
<td>TRI1ATCC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TR8ATCC</td>
<td>TR8ATCC</td>
<td>TR8ATCC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRPTTR</td>
<td>TRPTTR</td>
<td>TRPTTR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table continues on next page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function block name</th>
<th>Edition 1 logical nodes</th>
<th>Edition 2 logical nodes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U2RWPTUV</td>
<td>GEN2LLN0 PH1PTRC U2RWPTUV</td>
<td>PH1PTRC U2RWPTUV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U2PTUV</td>
<td>GEN2LLN0 PH1PTRC U2PTUV</td>
<td>PH1PTRC U2PTUV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VDCPTOV</td>
<td>VDCPTOV</td>
<td>VDCPTOV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VDSPVC</td>
<td>VDRFUF</td>
<td>VDSPVC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VMMXU</td>
<td>VMMXU</td>
<td>VMMXU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VMSQI</td>
<td>VMSQI</td>
<td>VMSQI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VNMMXU</td>
<td>VNMMXU</td>
<td>VNMMXU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VRPVOC</td>
<td>VRLLN0 PH1PTRC PH1PTUV VRPVOC</td>
<td>PH1PTRC PH1PTUV VRPVOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSGAPC</td>
<td>VSGGIO</td>
<td>VSGAPC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRNCALH</td>
<td>WRNCALH</td>
<td>WRNCALH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZC1PSCPCH</td>
<td>ZPCPSCH</td>
<td>ZPCPSCH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZC1WPSCH</td>
<td>ZPCWPSCH</td>
<td>ZPCWPSCH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZCLCPSCCH</td>
<td>ZCLCPCLAL</td>
<td>ZCLCPSCCH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZCPSCCH</td>
<td>ZCPSCCH</td>
<td>ZCPSCCH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZCRWPSCH</td>
<td>ZCRWPSCH</td>
<td>ZCRWPSCH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZCVPSOF</td>
<td>ZCVPSOF</td>
<td>ZCVPSOF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZGVPDIS</td>
<td>ZGVLLN0 PH1PTRC ZGVPTUV</td>
<td>PH1PTRC ZGVPTUV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZMCAPDIS</td>
<td>ZMCAPDIS</td>
<td>ZMCAPDIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZMCPDIS</td>
<td>ZMCPDIS</td>
<td>ZMCPDIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZMFCPDIS</td>
<td>ZMFCLLN0 PSFPDIS ZMFDPDIS ZMFPTRC ZMMMXU</td>
<td>PSFPDIS ZMFDPDIS ZMFPTRC ZMMMXU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZMFDPDIS</td>
<td>ZMFLN0 PSFPDIS ZMFDPDIS ZMFPTRC ZMMMXU</td>
<td>PSFPDIS ZMFDPDIS ZMFPTRC ZMMMXU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZMHMPS</td>
<td>ZMHPDIS</td>
<td>ZMHPDIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZMMAPDIS</td>
<td>ZMMAPDIS</td>
<td>ZMMAPDIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZMMPPDIS</td>
<td>ZMMPDIS</td>
<td>ZMMPDIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZMQAPDIS</td>
<td>ZMQAPDIS</td>
<td>ZMQAPDIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZMQPDIS</td>
<td>ZMQPDIS</td>
<td>ZMQPDIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZMRAPDIS</td>
<td>ZMRAPDIS</td>
<td>ZMRAPDIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZMRPDIS</td>
<td>ZMRPDIS</td>
<td>ZMRPDIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZMRPSB</td>
<td>ZMRPSB</td>
<td>ZMRPSB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZSMGAPC</td>
<td>ZSMGAPC</td>
<td>ZSMGAPC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section 2 Safety information

2.1 Symbols on the product

All warnings must be observed.

Read the entire manual before doing installation or any maintenance work on the product. All warnings must be observed.

Class 1 Laser product. Take adequate measures to protect your eyes and do not view directly with optical instruments.

Do not touch the unit in operation. The installation shall take into account the worst case temperature.

2.2 Warnings

Observe the warnings during all types of work related to the product.

Only electrically skilled persons with the proper authorization and knowledge of any safety hazards are allowed to carry out the electrical installation.

National and local electrical safety regulations must always be followed. Working in a high voltage environment requires serious approach to avoid human injuries and damage to equipment.

Do not touch circuitry during operation. Potentially lethal voltages and currents are present.

Always use suitable isolated test pins when measuring signals in open circuitry. Potentially lethal voltages and currents are present.
Never connect or disconnect a wire and/or a connector to or from a IED during normal operation. Hazardous voltages and currents are present that may be lethal. Operation may be disrupted and IED and measuring circuitry may be damaged.

Dangerous voltages can occur on the connectors, even though the auxiliary voltage has been disconnected.

Always connect the IED to protective earth, regardless of the operating conditions. This also applies to special occasions such as bench testing, demonstrations and off-site configuration. This is class 1 equipment that shall be earthed.

Never disconnect the secondary connection of current transformer circuit without short-circuiting the transformer’s secondary winding. Operating a current transformer with the secondary winding open will cause a massive potential build-up that may damage the transformer and may cause injuries to humans.

Never remove any screw from a powered IED or from a IED connected to powered circuitry. Potentially lethal voltages and currents are present.

Take adequate measures to protect the eyes. Never look into the laser beam.

The IED with accessories should be mounted in a cubicle in a restricted access area within a power station, substation or industrial or retail environment.

### 2.3 Caution signs

Whenever changes are made in the IED, measures should be taken to avoid inadvertent tripping.

The IED contains components which are sensitive to electrostatic discharge. ESD precautions shall always be observed prior to touching components.
Always transport PCBs (modules) using certified conductive bags.

Do not connect live wires to the IED. Internal circuitry may be damaged.

Always use a conductive wrist strap connected to protective earth when replacing modules. Electrostatic discharge (ESD) may damage the module and IED circuitry.

Take care to avoid electrical shock during installation and commissioning.

Changing the active setting group will inevitably change the IEDs operation. Be careful and check regulations before making the change.

Avoid touching the enclosure of the coupling capacitor REX061 unit and the shunt resistor REX062 unit. The surface may be hot during normal operation. The temperature can rise 50°C in REX061 and 65°C in REX062 above the ambient temperature.

2.4 Note signs

Observe the maximum allowed continuous current for the different current transformer inputs of the IED. See technical data.
Section 3 Available functions

3.1 Main protection functions

Table 2: Example of quantities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>= number of basic instances</th>
<th>= option quantities</th>
<th>= optional function included in packages A03 (refer to ordering details)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-A03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IEC 61850</th>
<th>ANSI</th>
<th>Function description</th>
<th>REG670 (Customized)</th>
<th>REG670 (A20)</th>
<th>REG670 (B30)</th>
<th>REG670 (C30)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Differential protection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T2WPDIS</td>
<td>87T</td>
<td>Transformer differential protection, two winding</td>
<td>0-2</td>
<td>1-A31</td>
<td>1-A33</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3WPDIS</td>
<td>87T</td>
<td>Transformer differential protection, three winding</td>
<td>0-2</td>
<td>1-A33</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HZPDIF</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>1Ph high impedance differential protection</td>
<td>0-6</td>
<td>3-A02</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENPDIF</td>
<td>87G</td>
<td>Generator differential protection</td>
<td>0-2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REFPDIS</td>
<td>87N</td>
<td>Restricted earth fault protection, low impedance</td>
<td>0-3</td>
<td>1-A01</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Impedance protection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZMQPDIS,</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Distance protection zone, quadrilateral characteristic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZMQPDIS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZDARDIR</td>
<td>21D</td>
<td>Directional impedance quadrilateral</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDPSPDIS</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Phase selection, quadrilateral characteristic with fixed angle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZMHPDIS</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Fullscheme distance protection, mho characteristic</td>
<td>0-4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZMMPDIS,</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Fullscheme distance protection, quadrilateral for earth faults</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZMMPDIS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZDARDIR</td>
<td>21D</td>
<td>Directional impedance element for mho characteristic</td>
<td>0-2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZSMGAPC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Additional distance protection directional function for earth faults</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZSMGAPC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mho impedance supervision logic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table continues on next page
### IEC 61850 | ANSI | Function description | Generator
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG670 (Customized)</th>
<th>REG670 (A20)</th>
<th>REG670 (B30)</th>
<th>REG670 (C30)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FMPSPDIS</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Faulty phase identification with load encroachment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZMRPDIS, ZMRAPDIS</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Distance protection zone, quadrilateral characteristic, separate settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRPSPDIS</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Phase selection, quadrilateral characteristic with fixed angle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZMFPDIS</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>High speed distance protection, quadrilateral and mho - 6 zones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZMFCPDIS</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>High speed distance protection for series compensated lines, quadrilateral and mho - 6 zones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZMRPSB</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>Power swing detection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSPPPAM</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>Pole slip/out-of-step protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OOSPPAM</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>Out-of-step protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZCVP Sof</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>Automatic switch onto fault logic, voltage and current based</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEXPDIS</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Loss of excitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPLPHIZ</td>
<td>Phase preference logic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROTIPHIZ</td>
<td>64R</td>
<td>Sensitive rotor earth fault protection, injection based</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STTIPHIZ</td>
<td>64S</td>
<td>100% stator earth fault protection, injection based</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZGVPDIS</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Underimpedance protection for generators and transformers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.2 Back-up protection functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHPIOC</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Instantaneous phase overcurrent protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC4PTOC</td>
<td>51, 67</td>
<td>Four step phase overcurrent protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PH4SPTOC</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>Four step single phase overcurrent protection</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table continues on next page
### Available functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IEC 61850</th>
<th>ANSI</th>
<th>Function description</th>
<th>REG670 (Customized)</th>
<th>REG670 (A2-0)</th>
<th>REG670 (B30)</th>
<th>REG670 (C30)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EFPIOC</td>
<td>50N</td>
<td>Instantaneous residual overcurrent protection</td>
<td>0-2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EF4PTOC</td>
<td>51N</td>
<td>Four step residual overcurrent protection</td>
<td>0-6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NS4PTOC</td>
<td>46i2</td>
<td>Four step directional negative phase sequence overcurrent protection</td>
<td>0-2</td>
<td>1-C41</td>
<td>2-C42</td>
<td>2-C42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDEPSDE</td>
<td>67N</td>
<td>Sensitive directional residual overcurrent and power protection</td>
<td>0-2</td>
<td>1-C16</td>
<td>1-C16</td>
<td>1-C16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRPTTR</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>Thermal overload protection, two time constant</td>
<td>0-3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCRBRF</td>
<td>50BF</td>
<td>Breaker failure protection</td>
<td>0-4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSRBRF</td>
<td>50BF</td>
<td>Breaker failure protection, single phase version</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STBPTOC</td>
<td>50STB</td>
<td>Stub protection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCPDSC</td>
<td>52PD</td>
<td>Pole discordance protection</td>
<td>0-4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GUPPDUP</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>Directional underpower protection</td>
<td>0-4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOPPDOP</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Directional overpower protection</td>
<td>0-4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRCPTOC</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>Broken conductor check</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NS2PTOC</td>
<td>46i2</td>
<td>Negative sequence time overcurrent protection for machines</td>
<td>0-2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEGPVOCR</td>
<td>50AE</td>
<td>Accidental energizing protection for synchronous generator</td>
<td>0-2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VRPVOC</td>
<td>51V</td>
<td>Voltage restrained overcurrent protection</td>
<td>0-3</td>
<td>3-C36</td>
<td>3-C36</td>
<td>3-C36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSPTTR</td>
<td>49S</td>
<td>Stator overload protection</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>1-C37</td>
<td>1-C37</td>
<td>1-C37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRPTTR</td>
<td>49R</td>
<td>Rotor overload protection</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>1-C38</td>
<td>1-C38</td>
<td>1-C38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voltage protection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UV2PTUV</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Two step undervoltage protection</td>
<td>0-2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OV2PTOV</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>Two step overvoltage protection</td>
<td>0-2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROV2PTOV</td>
<td>59N</td>
<td>Two step residual overvoltage protection</td>
<td>0-3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEXPVPH</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Overexcitation protection</td>
<td>0-2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VDCPTOV</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Voltage differential protection</td>
<td>0-2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STEFPHIZ</td>
<td>59THD</td>
<td>100% stator earth fault protection, 3rd harmonic based</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>1-D21</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOVPTUV</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Loss of voltage check</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table continues on next page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IEC 61850</th>
<th>ANSI</th>
<th>Function description</th>
<th>Generator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>REG670 (Customized)</td>
<td>REG670 (A20)</td>
<td>REG670 (B30)</td>
<td>REG670 (C30)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Frequency protection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>81</th>
<th>Underfrequency protection</th>
<th>0-6</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>Overfrequency protection</td>
<td>0-6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>Rate-of-change frequency protection</td>
<td>0-3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>81A</td>
<td>Frequency time accumulation protection</td>
<td>0-12</td>
<td>12-E03</td>
<td>12-E03</td>
<td>12-E03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Multipurpose protection

| Function | General current and voltage protection | 1-12 | 6 | 6 | 6 |

### General calculation

| Function | Multipurpose filter | 0-6 |

---

**3.3 Control and monitoring functions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IEC 61850</th>
<th>ANSI</th>
<th>Function description</th>
<th>Generator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>REG670 (A20)</td>
<td>REG670 (B30)</td>
<td>REG670 (C30)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Control

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>25</th>
<th>Synchrocheck, energizing check and synchronizing</th>
<th>0-2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Apparatus control for single bay, max 15 apparatuses (2CBs) incl. interlocking</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>1-H09</td>
<td>1-H09</td>
<td>1-H09</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Apparatus control

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>1+5/APC30</th>
<th>1+5/APC30</th>
<th>1+5/APC30</th>
<th>1+5/APC30</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>1+5/APC30</td>
<td>1+5/APC30</td>
<td>1+5/APC30</td>
<td>1+5/APC30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>1+5/APC30</td>
<td>1+5/APC30</td>
<td>1+5/APC30</td>
<td>1+5/APC30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Handling of LR Switch positions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>LHMI control of PSTO</th>
<th>1+5/APC30</th>
<th>1+5/APC30</th>
<th>1+5/APC30</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Automatic voltage control for tap changer, single control</td>
<td>1+5/APC30</td>
<td>1+5/APC30</td>
<td>1+5/APC30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEC 61850</td>
<td>ANSI</td>
<td>Function description</td>
<td>REG670</td>
<td>REG670 (A20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TR8ATCC</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>Automatic voltage control for tap changer, parallel control</td>
<td>0-4</td>
<td>1-A31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCMYLTc</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>Tap changer control and supervision, 6 binary inputs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCLYLTc</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>Tap changer control and supervision, 32 binary inputs</td>
<td>0-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLGAPC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Logic rotating switch for function selection and LHMI presentation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSGAPC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Selector mini switch</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPGAPC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Generic communication function for Double Point indication</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC8GAPC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Single point generic control 8 signals</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUTOBITS</td>
<td></td>
<td>AutomationBits, command function for DNP3.0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SINGLECMD</td>
<td></td>
<td>Single command, 16 signals</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I103CMD</td>
<td></td>
<td>Function commands for IEC 60870-5-103</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I103GENCMD</td>
<td></td>
<td>Function commands generic for IEC 60870-5-103</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I103POSCMD</td>
<td></td>
<td>IED commands with position and select for IEC 60870-5-103</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I103POSCMDV</td>
<td></td>
<td>IED direct commands with position for IEC 60870-5-103</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I103IEDCMD</td>
<td></td>
<td>IED commands for IEC 60870-5-103</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I103USRCMD</td>
<td></td>
<td>Function commands user defined for IEC 60870-5-103</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary system supervision</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSSPVC</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>Current circuit supervision</td>
<td>0-5</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUFSVPC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fuse failure supervision</td>
<td>0-3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VDSSVPC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Fuse failure supervision based on voltage difference</td>
<td>0-3</td>
<td>1-G03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPPTRC</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>Tripping logic</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMAGAPC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Trip matrix logic</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALMCAH</td>
<td></td>
<td>Logic for group alarm</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRNCAH</td>
<td></td>
<td>Logic for group warning</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDCAH</td>
<td></td>
<td>Logic for group indication</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table continues on next page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IEC 61850</th>
<th>ANSI</th>
<th>Function description</th>
<th>Generator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>REG670 (A20)</td>
<td>REG670 (B30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AND, GATE, INV, LLD, OR, PULSETIMER, RSMEMORY, SRMEMORY, TIMERSET, XOR</td>
<td>Basic configurable logic blocks (see Table 3)</td>
<td>40-280</td>
<td>40-280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANDQT, INDCOMBSQT, INDEXTSQT, INVALIDQT, INVERTERQT, ORQT, PULSETIMERQT, RSMEMORYQT, SRMEMORYQT, TIMERSETQT, XORQT</td>
<td>Configurable logic blocks Q/T (see Table 4)</td>
<td>0–1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AND, GATE, INV, LLD, OR, PULSETIMER, SLGAPC, SRMEMORY, TIMERSET, VSGAPC, XOR</td>
<td>Extension logic package (see Table 5)</td>
<td>0–1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FXDSIGN</td>
<td>Fixed signal function block</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B16I</td>
<td>Boolean 16 to Integer conversion</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTIGAPC</td>
<td>Boolean 16 to Integer conversion with Logic Node representation</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IB16</td>
<td>Integer to Boolean 16 conversion</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITBGAPC</td>
<td>Integer to Boolean 16 conversion with Logic Node representation</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIGAPC</td>
<td>Delay on timer with input signal integration</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEIGAPC</td>
<td>Elapsed time integrator with limit transgression and overflow supervision</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTCOMP</td>
<td>Comparator for integer inputs</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REALCOMP</td>
<td>Comparator for real inputs</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitoring</td>
<td>Measurements</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVMMXN, VMMXU, CMSQI, VMSQI, VNMMXU</td>
<td>Measurements</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMMXU</td>
<td>Function block for service value presentation of secondary analog inputs</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AISVBAS</td>
<td>Event function</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table continues on next page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IEC 61850</th>
<th>ANSI</th>
<th>Function description</th>
<th>Generator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>REG670 (A20)</td>
<td>REG670 (B30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRPRDRE, A1RADR-A4RADR, B1RBDR-B8RBDR</td>
<td>Disturbance report</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPGAPC</td>
<td>Generic communication function for Single Point indication</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP16GAPC</td>
<td>Generic communication function for Single Point indication 16 inputs</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MVGAPC</td>
<td>Generic communication function for Measured Value</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BINSTATREP</td>
<td>Logical signal status report</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RANGE_XP</td>
<td>Measured value expander block</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSIMG</td>
<td>Gas medium supervision</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSIML</td>
<td>Liquid medium supervision</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSCBR</td>
<td>Circuit breaker monitoring</td>
<td>0-12</td>
<td>6-M15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I103MEAS</td>
<td>Measurands for IEC 60870-5-103</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I103MEASUSR</td>
<td>Measurands user defined signals for IEC 60870-5-103</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I103AR</td>
<td>Function status auto-recloser for IEC 60870-5-103</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I103EF</td>
<td>Function status earth-fault for IEC 60870-5-103</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I103FLTPROT</td>
<td>Function status fault protection for IEC 60870-5-103</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I103IED</td>
<td>IED status for IEC 60870-5-103</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I103SUPERV</td>
<td>Supervision status for IEC 60870-5-103</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I103USRDEF</td>
<td>Status for user defined signals for IEC 60870-5-103</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L4UFCNT</td>
<td>Event counter with limit supervision</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEILGAPC</td>
<td>Running hour-meter</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Metering</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCFCNT</td>
<td>Pulse-counter logic</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETPMMTR</td>
<td>Function for energy calculation and demand handling</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 3: Total number of instances for basic configurable logic blocks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic configurable logic block</th>
<th>Total number of instances</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AND</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GATE</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INV</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PULSETIMER</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSMEMORY</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRMEMORY</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIMERSET</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XOR</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 4: Total number of instances for configurable logic blocks Q/T

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Configurable logic blocks Q/T</th>
<th>Total number of instances</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANDQT</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDCOMBSPQQT</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEXTSPQQT</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INVALIDQQT</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INVERTERQQT</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORQT</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PULSETIMERQQT</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSMEMORYQQT</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRMEMORYQQT</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIMERSETQQT</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XORQQT</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 5: Total number of instances for extended logic package

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Extended configurable logic block</th>
<th>Total number of instances</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AND</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GATE</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INV</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PULSETIMER</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLGAPC</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRMEMORY</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIMERSET</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSGAPC</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XOR</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3.4 Communication

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IEC 61850</th>
<th>ANSI</th>
<th>Function description</th>
<th>Generator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>REG670 (Customized)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Station communication</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LONSPA, SPA</td>
<td></td>
<td>SPA communication protocol</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADE</td>
<td></td>
<td>LON communication protocol</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HORZCOMM</td>
<td></td>
<td>Network variables via LON</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROTOCOL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Operation selection between SPA and IEC 60870-5-103 for SLM</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS48SPROT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Operation selection for RS485</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS485GEN</td>
<td></td>
<td>RS485</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNPGEN</td>
<td></td>
<td>DNP3.0 communication general protocol</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNPGENTCP</td>
<td></td>
<td>DNP3.0 communication general TCP protocol</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHSERRS485</td>
<td></td>
<td>DNP3.0 for EIA-485 communication protocol</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH1TCP, CH2TCP, CH3TCP, CH4TCP</td>
<td></td>
<td>DNP3.0 for TCP/IP communication protocol</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHSEROPT</td>
<td></td>
<td>DNP3.0 for TCP/IP and EIA-485 communication protocol</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MST1TCP, MST2TCP, MST3TCP, MST4TCP</td>
<td></td>
<td>DNP3.0 for serial communication protocol</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNPFREC</td>
<td></td>
<td>DNP3.0 fault records for TCP/IP and EIA-485 communication protocol</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEC 61850-8-1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Parameter setting function for IEC 61850</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOOSEINTLKRCV</td>
<td></td>
<td>Horizontal communication via GOOSE for interlocking</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOOSEBINRCV</td>
<td></td>
<td>GOOSE binary receive</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOOSEDPRCV</td>
<td></td>
<td>GOOSE function block to receive a double point value</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOOSEINTRCV</td>
<td></td>
<td>GOOSE function block to receive an integer value</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOOSEMVRCV</td>
<td></td>
<td>GOOSE function block to receive a measurand value</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOOSESPPRCV</td>
<td></td>
<td>GOOSE function block to receive a single point value</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MULTICMDRCV, MULTICMDSND</td>
<td></td>
<td>Multiple command and transmit</td>
<td>60/10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRONT, LANABI, LANAB, LANCDI, LANCD</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ethernet configuration of links</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table continues on next page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IEC 61850</th>
<th>ANSI</th>
<th>Function description</th>
<th>Generator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GATEWAY</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ethernet configuration of link one</td>
<td>REG670 (Customized) REG670 (A20) REG670 (B30) REG670 (C30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTICAL103</td>
<td></td>
<td>IEC 60870-5-103 Optical serial communication</td>
<td>1 1 1 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS485103</td>
<td></td>
<td>IEC 60870-5-103 serial communication for Rs485</td>
<td>1 1 1 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGSAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Generic security application component</td>
<td>1 1 1 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDOLLN0</td>
<td></td>
<td>IEC 61850 LD0 LLN0</td>
<td>1 1 1 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSLLN0</td>
<td></td>
<td>IEC 61850 SYS LLN0</td>
<td>1 1 1 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPHD</td>
<td></td>
<td>Physical device information</td>
<td>1 1 1 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCMCCS</td>
<td></td>
<td>IED Configuration Protocol</td>
<td>1 1 1 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SECALARM</td>
<td></td>
<td>Component for mapping security events on protocols such as DNP3 and IEC103</td>
<td>1 1 1 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSTACCS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Field service tool access via SPA protocol over ethernet communication</td>
<td>1 1 1 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSTACCSNA</td>
<td></td>
<td>Field service tool access via SPA protocol over ethernet communication</td>
<td>1 1 1 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTIVLOG</td>
<td></td>
<td>Activity logging parameters</td>
<td>1 1 1 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALTRK</td>
<td></td>
<td>Service Tracking</td>
<td>1 1 1 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SINGLELCCH</td>
<td></td>
<td>Single ethernet port link status</td>
<td>1 1 1 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRPSTATUS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dual ethernet port link status</td>
<td>1 1 1 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRP</td>
<td></td>
<td>IEC 62439-3 parallel redundancy protocol</td>
<td>0-1 1-P03 1-P03 1-P03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Remote communication**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>6/36</th>
<th>6/36</th>
<th>6/36</th>
<th>6/36</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Binary signal transfer receive/ transmit</td>
<td>6/36</td>
<td>6/36</td>
<td>6/36</td>
<td>6/36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission of analog data from LDCM</td>
<td>1 1 1 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) Only included for 9-2LE products
### 3.5 Basic IED functions

Table 6: Basic IED functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IEC 61850 or function name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTERRSIG SELFSUPEVLST</td>
<td>Self supervision with internal event list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIMESYNCHGEN</td>
<td>Time synchronization module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BININPUT, SYNCHCAN, SYNCHGPS, SYNCHCMPPS, SYNCHLON, SYNCHPPH, SYNCHPPP, SNTP, SYNCHSPA</td>
<td>Time synchronization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIMEZONE</td>
<td>Time synchronization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSTBEGIN, DSTENABLE, DSTEND</td>
<td>GPS time synchronization module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRIG-B</td>
<td>Time synchronization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SETGRPS</td>
<td>Number of setting groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTVGRP</td>
<td>Parameter setting groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TESTMODE</td>
<td>Test mode functionality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHNGLCK</td>
<td>Change lock function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMBI</td>
<td>Signal matrix for binary inputs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMBO</td>
<td>Signal matrix for binary outputs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMMI</td>
<td>Signal matrix for mA inputs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMAI1 - SMAI12</td>
<td>Signal matrix for analog inputs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3PHSUM</td>
<td>Summation block 3 phase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATHSTAT</td>
<td>Authority status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATHCHCK</td>
<td>Authority check</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUTHMAN</td>
<td>Authority management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTPACCS</td>
<td>FTP access with password</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPACOMMMAP</td>
<td>SPA communication mapping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPATD</td>
<td>Date and time via SPA protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOSFRNT</td>
<td>Denial of service, frame rate control for front port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOSLANAB</td>
<td>Denial of service, frame rate control for OEM port AB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOSLANCD</td>
<td>Denial of service, frame rate control for OEM port CD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOSSCKT</td>
<td>Denial of service, socket flow control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBASVAL</td>
<td>Global base values for settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIMVAL</td>
<td>Primary system values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALTMS</td>
<td>Time master supervision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALTIM</td>
<td>Time management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSTSER</td>
<td>DNP3.0 for serial communication protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRODINF</td>
<td>Product information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUNTIME</td>
<td>IED Runtime Comp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAMCONFIG</td>
<td>Central account management configuration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table continues on next page
### Table 7: Local HMI functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IEC 61850 or function name</th>
<th>ANSI</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CAMSTATUS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Central account management status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOOLINF</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tools Information component</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAFEFILECOPY</td>
<td></td>
<td>Safe file copy function</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IEC 61850 or function name</th>
<th>ANSI</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LHMICTRL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Local HMI signals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANGUAGE</td>
<td></td>
<td>Local human machine language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCREEN</td>
<td></td>
<td>Local HMI Local human machine screen behavior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNKEYTY1–FNKEYTY5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Parameter setting function for HMI in PCM600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNKEYMD1–FNKEYMD5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Parameter setting function for HMI in PCM600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEDGEN</td>
<td></td>
<td>General LED indication part for LHMI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPENCLOSE_LED</td>
<td></td>
<td>LHMI LEDs for open and close keys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRP1_LED1–GRP1_LED15</td>
<td></td>
<td>Basic part for CP HW LED indication module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRP2_LED1–GRP2_LED15</td>
<td></td>
<td>Basic part for CP HW LED indication module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRP3_LED1–GRP3_LED15</td>
<td></td>
<td>Basic part for CP HW LED indication module</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section 4  Starting up

4.1  Factory and site acceptance testing

Testing the proper IED operation is carried out at different occasions, for example:

- Acceptance testing
- Commissioning testing
- Maintenance testing

This manual describes the workflow and the steps to carry out the commissioning testing.

Factory acceptance testing (FAT) is typically done to verify that the IED and its corresponding configuration meet the requirements of the utility or industry. This test is the most complex and in depth, as it is done to familiarize the user with a new product or to verify a new configuration. The complexity of this testing depends on several factors, such as:

- New IED type
- New configuration
- Modified configuration

Site acceptance testing (SAT or commissioning testing) is typically done to verify that the installed IED is correctly set and connected to the power system. SAT requires that the acceptance testing has been performed and that the application configuration is verified.

Maintenance testing is a periodic verification that the IED is healthy and has correct settings, depending on changes in the power system. There are also other types of maintenance testing.

4.2  Commissioning checklist

Before starting up commissioning at site, check that the following items are available.

- Single line diagram
- Protection block diagram
- Circuit diagram
- Setting list and configuration
- RJ-45 Ethernet cable (CAT 5)
- Three-phase test kit or other test equipment depending on the complexity of the configuration and functions to be tested.
- PC with PCM600 installed along with the connectivity packages corresponding to the IEDs to be tested.
- Administration rights on the PC, to set up IP addresses
4.3 Checking the power supply

Do not insert anything else to the female connector but the corresponding male connector. Inserting anything else (such as a measurement probe) may damage the female connector and prevent a proper electrical contact between the printed circuit board and the external wiring connected to the screw terminal block.

Check that the auxiliary supply voltage remains within the permissible input voltage range under all operating conditions. Check that the polarity is correct before energizing the IED.

4.4 Energizing the IED

4.4.1 Checking the IED operation

Check all connections to external circuitry to ensure correct installation, before energizing the IED and carrying out the commissioning procedures.

Energize the power supply of the IED to start it up. Keep the DC power supply on until the Root menu or the selected default screen is shown on the HMI before interrupting the DC power supply again. The energization could be done in a number of ways, from energizing a whole cubicle with many IEDs to energizing each single IED one by one.

If HW (i.e. I/O and/or communication boards etc.) have been changed (i.e. removed, replaced, or added), the user should re-configure the IED by navigating in the local HMI menu to: Main menu/Configuration/Reconfigure HW modules to activate the changed hardware modules in order to enable the self-supervision function to detect possible hardware errors.

Check also the self-supervision function in Main menu/Diagnostics/IED status/General menu in local HMI to verify that the IED operates properly.

Set the IED time if no time synchronization source is configured.

To ensure that the IED is according to the delivery and ordering specifications documents delivered together with each IED, the user should also after start-up use the built in HMI to check the IED’s:

- Software version, Main menu/Diagnostics/IED status/Product identifiers.
- Serial number, Main menu/Diagnostics/IED status/Product identifiers.
- Installed modules and their ordering number, Main menu/Diagnostics/IED status/Installed HW.

4.4.2 IED start-up sequence

When the IED is energized, the green LED starts flashing instantly. After approximately 55 seconds the window lights up and the window displays ‘IED Startup’. The main menu is displayed and the upper row should indicate ‘Ready’ after about 90 seconds. A steady green light indicates a successful startup.
Figure 2: Typical IED start-up sequence

1. IED energized. Green LED instantly starts flashing
2. LCD lights up and “IED startup” is displayed
3. The main menu is displayed. A steady green light indicates a successful startup.

If the upper row in the window indicates ‘Fail’ instead of ‘Ready’ and the green LED flashes, an internal failure in the IED has been detected. See section “Checking the self supervision function” to investigate the fault.

4.5 Energizing REX060

4.5.1 REX060 start up sequence

When the injection unit REX060 is energized, the ABB logotype is shown followed by current REX060 revision status. When the start up sequence is completed, the main menu (normal display content) is shown. The duration of the start up sequence is a few seconds.

4.6 Setting up communication between PCM600 and the IED

The communication between the IED and PCM600 is independent of the communication protocol used within the substation or to the NCC.

The communication media is always Ethernet and the used protocol is TCP/IP.

Each IED has an RJ-45 Ethernet interface connector on the front. The front Ethernet connector shall be used for communication with PCM600.

When an Ethernet-based station protocol is used, PCM600 communication can use the same Ethernet port and IP address.

To connect PCM600 to the IED, two basic variants must be considered.

- Direct point-to-point link between PCM600 and the IED front port. The front port can be seen as a service port.
- Indirect link via a station LAN or from remote via a network.

The physical connection and the IP address must be configured in both cases to enable communication.

The communication procedures are the same in both cases.
1. If needed, set the IP address for the IEDs.
2. Set up the PC or workstation for a direct link (point-to-point), or
3. Connect the PC or workstation to the LAN/WAN network.
4. Configure the IED IP addresses in the PCM600 project for each IED to match the IP addresses of the physical IEDs.

Setting up IP addresses

The IP address and the corresponding communication subnetwork mask must be set via the LHMI for each available Ethernet interface in the IED. Each Ethernet interface has a default factory IP address when the IED is delivered. The IP address and the subnetwork mask might have to be reset when an additional Ethernet interface is installed or an interface is replaced.

- The default IP address for the IED front port is 10.1.150.3 and the corresponding subnetwork mask is 255.255.255.0, which can be set via the local HMI path Main menu/Configuration/Communication/Ethernet configuration/Front:1.

Setting up the PC or workstation for point-to-point access to IEDs front port

An ethernet cable (max 2 m length) with RJ-45 connectors is needed to connect two physical Ethernet interfaces together without a hub, router, bridge or switch in between.

Figure 3: Point-to-point link between IED and PCM600

The following description is an example valid for standard PCs using Microsoft Windows operating system. The example is taken from a Laptop with one Ethernet interface.

Administrator rights are required to change the PC communication setup. It is automatically detected that Tx signals from the IED are received on the Tx pin on the PC. Thus, a straight (standard) Ethernet cable can be used.

1. Select **Search programs and files** in the **Start menu** in Windows.
Figure 4: **Select: Search programs and files**

2. Type **View network connections** and click on the **View network connections** icon.
Figure 5: Click View network connections

3. Right-click and select Properties.

Figure 6: Right-click Local Area Connection and select Properties

4. Select the TCP/IPv4 protocol from the list of configured components using this connection and click Properties.
5. Select **Use the following IP address** and define **IP address** and **Subnet mask** if the front port is used and if the **IP address** is not set to be obtained automatically by the IED, see **Figure 8**. The IP address must be different from the IP address chosen for the IED.

6. Use the **ping** command to verify connectivity with the IED.

7. Close all open windows and start PCM600.
The PC and IED must belong to the same subnetwork for this set-up to work.

**Setting up the PC to access the IED via a network**

The same method is used as for connecting to the front port.

The PC and IED must belong to the same subnetwork for this set-up to work.

### 4.7 Writing an application configuration to the IED

When writing a configuration to the IED with PCM600, the IED is automatically set in configuration mode. When the IED is set in configuration mode, all functions are blocked. The red LED on the IED flashes, and the green LED is lit while the IED is in the configuration mode.

When the configuration is written and completed, the IED is automatically set into normal mode. For further instructions please refer to the users manuals for PCM600.

### 4.8 Checking CT circuits

Check that the wiring is in strict accordance with the supplied connection diagram.

The CTs must be connected in accordance with the circuit diagram provided with the IED, both with regards to phases and polarity. The following tests shall be performed on every primary CT connected to the IED:

- Primary injection test to verify the current ratio of the CT, the correct wiring up to the protection IED and correct phase sequence connection (that is L1, L2, L3.)
- Polarity check to prove that the predicted direction of secondary current flow is correct for a given direction of primary current flow. This is an essential test for the proper operation of the differential function and directional protection functions.
- CT secondary loop resistance measurement to confirm that the current transformer secondary loop DC resistance is within the specification for the connected protection functions. When the measured loop resistance is near the calculated value for maximum DC resistance, perform a complete burden test.
- CT excitation test in order to confirm that the current transformer is of the correct accuracy rating and that there are no shorted turns in the current transformer windings. Manufacturer’s design curves must be available for the current transformer to compare the actual results.
- Earthing check of the individual CT secondary circuits to verify that each three-phase set of main CTs is properly connected to the station earth and only at one electrical point.
- Insulation resistance check.

While the CT primary is energized, the secondary circuit shall never be open circuited because extremely dangerous high voltages may arise.
Both the primary and the secondary sides must be disconnected from the line and the IED when plotting the excitation characteristics.

If the CT secondary circuit earth connection is removed without the current transformer primary being de-energized, dangerous voltages may result in the secondary CT circuits.

### 4.9 Checking VT circuits

Check that the wiring is in strict accordance with the supplied connection diagram.

Correct possible errors before continuing to test the circuitry.

Test the circuitry.

- Polarity check when applicable; this test is often omitted for CVTs
- VT circuit voltage measurement (primary injection test)
- Earthing check
- Phase relationship
- Insulation resistance check

The primary injection test verifies the VT ratio and the wiring all the way from the primary system to the IED. Injection must be performed for each phase-to-neutral circuit.

While testing VT secondary circuit and associated secondary equipment, care shall be exercised to isolate the VT from the circuit being tested to avoid backcharging the VT from the secondary side.

### 4.10 Using the RTXP test switch

The RTXP test switch is designed to provide the means of safe testing of the IED. This is achieved by the electromechanical design of the test switch and test plug handle. When the test plug handle is inserted, it first blocks the trip and alarm circuits then it short circuits the CT secondary circuit and opens the VT secondary circuits making the IED available for secondary injection.

When pulled out, the test handle is mechanically stopped in half withdrawn position. In this position, the current and voltage enter the protection, but the alarm and trip circuits are still isolated and the IED is in test mode. Before removing the test handle, check the measured values in the IED.

Not until the test handle is completely removed, the trip and alarm circuits are restored for operation.
Verify that the contact sockets have been crimped correctly and that they are fully inserted by tugging on the wires. Never do this with current circuits in service.

Current circuit
1. Verify that the contacts are of current circuit type.
2. Verify that the short circuit jumpers are located in the correct slots.

Voltage circuit
1. Verify that the contacts are of voltage circuit type.
2. Check that no short circuit jumpers are located in the slots dedicated for voltage.

Trip and alarm circuits
1. Check that the correct types of contacts are used.

4.11 Checking the binary I/O circuits

Do not insert anything else to the female connector but the corresponding male connector. Inserting anything else (such as a measurement probe) may damage the female connector and prevent a proper electrical contact between the printed circuit board and the external wiring connected to the screw terminal block.

4.11.1 Binary input circuits

Preferably, disconnect the binary input connector from the binary input cards. Check all connected signals so that both input level and polarity are in accordance with the IED specifications.

4.11.2 Binary output circuits

Preferably, disconnect the binary output connector from the binary output cards. Check all connected signals so that both load and polarity are in accordance with IED specifications.

4.12 Checking optical connections

Check that the Tx and Rx optical connections are correct.

An IED equipped with optical connections has an minimum space requirement of 180 mm for plastic fiber cables and 275 mm for glass fiber cables. Check the allowed minimum bending radius from the optical cable manufacturer.
Section 5  Configuring the IED and changing settings

5.1  Overview

The customer specific values for each setting parameter and a configuration file have to be available before the IED can be set and configured, if the IED is not delivered with a configuration.

Use the configuration tools in PCM600 to verify that the IED has the expected configuration.

Each function included in the IED has several setting parameters, which have to be set in order to make the IED behave as intended. A factory default value is provided for each parameter. The Parameter Setting Tool in PCM600 is used when changing setting parameters.

All settings can be

- Entered manually through the local HMI.
- Written from a PC, either locally or remotely using PCM600. Front or rear port communication has to be established before the settings can be written to the IED.

Make sure that the DC supply is not turned off when the IED saves the written configuration.

The IED uses a FLASH disk for storing configuration data and process data like counters, object states, Local/Remote switch position etc. Since FLASH memory is used, measures have been taken in software to make sure that the FLASH disk is not worn out by too intensive storing of data.

This means, that to be absolutely sure that all data have been saved to FLASH, it is necessary to leave the IED with auxiliary power connected after all the commissioning is done (including setting the Local/Remote switch to the desired position) for at least one hour after the last commissioning action performed on the IED.

After that time has elapsed, it will be safe to turn the IED off, no data will be lost.

5.2  Configuring analog CT inputs

The analog input channels must be configured to get correct measurement results as well as correct protection functionality. Because all protection algorithms in the IED utilize the primary system quantities, it is extremely important to make sure that connected current transformer settings are done properly. These data are calculated by the system engineer and normally set by the commissioner from the local HMI or from PCM600.

The analog inputs on the transformer input module are dimensioned for either 1A or 5A. Each transformer input module has a unique combination of current and voltage inputs. Make sure the input current rating is correct and that it matches the order documentation.

The primary CT data are entered via the HMI menu under Main menu/Configurations/Analog modules.
The following parameter shall be set for every current transformer connected to the IED:

Table 8: CT configuration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Parameter name</th>
<th>Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rated CT primary current in A</td>
<td>CTPRIMn</td>
<td>n = channel number</td>
<td>from 0 to 99999</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This parameter defines the primary rated current of the CT. For two set of CTs with ratio 1000/1 and 1000/5 this parameter is set to the same value of 1000 for both CT inputs. The parameter CTStarPoint can be used in order to reverse the direction of the CT. This might be necessary if two sets of CTs have different star point locations in relation to the protected busbar.

For main CTs with 2A rated secondary current, it is recommended to connect the secondary wiring to the 1A input.

Take the rated permissive overload values for the current inputs into consideration.

### 5.3 Reconfiguring the IED

I/O modules configured with PCM600 (BIM, BOM or IOM) are supervised.

I/O modules that are not configured are not supervised.

Each logical I/O module has an error flag that indicates signal or module failure. The error flag is also set when the physical I/O module of the correct type is not detected in the connected slot.
Section 6  Calibrating injection based sensitive rotor earth fault protection

6.1 Commissioning process

The commissioning process utilizes the commissioning tool ICT. The instructions for the process cover installation, calibration, commissioning, monitoring and auditing for the sensitive rotor earth fault ROTIPHIZ function.

6.2 Commissioning tool ICT

The sensitive rotor earth fault protection function in IED requires a number of settings. The settings \( k_1, k_2 \) and the reference impedance require measurements on the generator performed by the ICT (Injection commissioning tool). The factors are derived in connection to the calibration measurements during commissioning. ICT is an integrated part of the PCM600 tool.

Furthermore, ICT also assists the commissioning engineer to perform a successful installation because of its structure and validating capabilities. During installation, commissioning and calibration, ICT performs various tests to verify that the installation is acceptable and the calibration successful. Besides carrying out the actual tests, ICT also provides the commissioning engineer with tips if needed during the commissioning.

When ICT is started, rotor earth fault protection is chosen.

There are five different parts of the ICT tool to be performed at commissioning and operation:

1. Installing
2. Calibrating
3. Commissioning
4. Monitoring
5. Auditing

Before proceeding make sure that all necessary connections are in place.

Installing

During the installation, several checks are performed about both status of the function and levels of the injected current and voltage. The check of signal levels need the setting of the gain according to the value that is selected in REX060.

A fine measurement of the frequency of the injected signals is also performed.

Calibrating

The calibration is based on three measurement steps:

1. The injection is made to the faultless generator and the measured complex impedance is stored.
2. A known resistance is connected between one rotor pole (see Figure 9) and earth. The injection is made to the generator and the measured complex impedance is stored.
3. One rotor pole (see Figure 9) is directly short-circuited to the earth. The injection is made to the generator and the measured complex impedance is stored.
During the three steps described above a check is made that there are sufficient changes in
the measured impedance in order to guarantee that there is no primary fault from the
beginning or other problems due to the installation or calibration procedure.

The sequence of the calibration session follows a scheme shown in the tool.

- Calibration sequence 1: The injection must be activated and the rotor must be left with no
  impedance connected. The ICT now makes consecutive measurements until the statistical
  error reaches an acceptable value. This is graphically shown in a diagram. The user stops
  the sequence by acceptance of the measurement. The result is stored for later calculations.
- Calibration sequence 2: A known resistor is connected between the rotor winding and
  earth. The value of the resistance is the input to ICT. The ICT now makes consecutive
  measurements until the statistical error reaches an acceptable value. This is graphically
  shown in a diagram. The user stops the sequence by acceptance of the measurement. The
  result is stored for later calculations.
- Calibration sequence 3: The generator rotor winding is now directly connected to earth.
  The ICT now makes consecutive measurements until the statistical error reaches an
  acceptable value. This is graphically shown in a diagram. The user stops the sequence by
  acceptance of the measurement. The result is stored for later calculations.

The sequence of the calibration steps is driven by ICT and it is shown in the figure below.

Figure 9: Different steps at calibration measurements

After the three steps ICT calculates the complex factors $k_1$ and $k_2$. The reference impedance
$RefR_1 + jRefX_1$ is also calculated. After this the values are downloaded to the parameter setting
in PCM600. From PCM600 the settings are downloaded to IED.

Now the reference impedance is derived for one operational state. It might be necessary to
make measurements to derive reference impedance for other operational cases. For
information on this, see Commissioning below.

**Commissioning**

Different operating conditions of the machine may require different reference impedances.

If a particular operating condition of the generator requires a second reference impedance,
the Commissioning tab of ICT is used to define and save the second reference.

If more than one reference impedance are to be used, there must be a logic configured to
detect when the generator is in such condition and change the reference.

**Monitoring**

The Monitoring tab of ICT offers the possibility to monitor several quantities during tests as
well as in normal operating condition in order to evaluate the behavior of the protection
function. It can help in the identification of the operating conditions, where a change of
reference impedance is required.
6.3 Launching injection commissioning tool (ICT) and performing the installation

1. Make sure you have not attached any additional impedance in parallel with the rotor circuit. All wirings shall be finalized and they shall be the definitive ones. All primary and secondary devices shall be connected and switched on. All grounding of generator shall be removed. The generator shall be in a condition that is as close as possible to the normal operating condition.

2. Activate the injection by turning the injection switch to on position on the injection unit REX060.

3. To launch the Injection commissioning tool (ICT), right-click REG670 in the PCM plant structure and select the Injection commissioning.

4. In the ICT toolbar, select the Rotor Earth Fault function.

5. Select the Installing tab if it was not already selected by default after the ICT was launched. The first thing that needs to be ensured before the calibration is that the measured voltage and current signal on the injected frequency is present/found, and that their amplitude is within the permitted limits.

6. Write the value of the “Gain” according to the setting in REX060. Select the Start reading values from IED button from the ICT toolbar to start performing continuous measurements.

7. Verify that the bars/voltage levels for both the voltage and current on the injected frequency have acceptable level. The bars must be green and the function status field must also indicate OK.

8. Check that the actual injected frequency is close enough to the injection frequency set on the injection unit (REX060). If the voltage and/or current level(s)/frequencies are not reasonable, or the ICT indicates other warnings/abnormalities in the function status field, verify that the HW connections are correct (cables etc.), and selected gains and injection frequency on the REX060 are properly set. Then repeat steps 3 to 6. Note that the FreqInjected setting in Parameter setting for the specific function must correspond with the chosen injection frequency on the REX060 HMI for that function.
9. When the installing procedure is successful, select the **Submit and save in report** button. ICT will now forward a more accurate frequency to **Parameter setting**. In the Parameter setting tool, write the newly acquired parameter to IED. The accurate setting of this frequency is essential for proper operation of the protection under different operating conditions.

### 6.4 Performing calibration

1. From the **Calibrating** tab, select the first sub tab, i.e. **Step1: Measurement 1**.
2. Make sure you have not attached any additional impedance in parallel with the rotor. The generator shall be in a condition that is as close as possible to the normal operating condition as during the Installation.
3. From the ICT toolbar, select the **Start reading values from IED** button. The ICT performs consecutive measurements until the statistical error reaches an acceptable value. This is graphically shown in a diagram.

   It is very important that calibration steps (step 1, step 2 and step 3) are performed in the proper order. If not, the calibration might fail. If readings are not stable during the step, a warning to repeat the step may be suggested; the step shall be repeated in order to avoid that the calibration fails.

4. When the statistical error of the performed continuous measurements reaches an acceptable value, the indicator bar reaches the stability region (turned green), and it is allowed to select the **Submit** button. Clicking the **Submit** button the result is stored for later calculations. ICT automatically shifts to the second calibration sub tab, **Step 2: Measurement 2**.
5. Connect a calibration resistance between one pole of the field winding and ground; the value of the calibration resistance can be calculated as the impedance to ground of the rotor:

\[ R_{\text{cal}} = \left| Z_{\text{rot}} \right| = \frac{1}{2 \cdot \pi \cdot f_{\text{inj}} \cdot C_{\text{rot}}} \]

where,
- \( f_{\text{inj}} \) is the frequency of the signal injected by REX60
- \( C_{\text{rot}} \) is the total capacitance to ground of the rotor winding

If the capacitance to ground of the rotor is unknown, a calibration resistance with tentative value equal to 5000 \( \Omega \) can be used. This tentative value shall be assessed after the calibration procedure is completed.

In order to perform the assessment, the first reference impedance, which is calculated during the tentative calibration, is assumed as an evaluation of the rotor impedance to ground:

\[ |Z_{\text{rot}}| = \sqrt{\text{Re}(Z)^2 + \text{Re}(Y)^2} \]

The assessment of the calibration is positive if:

\[ 0 < \frac{|Z_{\text{rot}}| - R_{\text{cal}}}{|Z_{\text{rot}}|} \leq x \]

The typical higher limit \( x \) can be in range between 1% and 5%. If the assessment is negative, the calibration shall be repeated with a calibration resistance close to the absolute value of the estimated rotor impedance to ground.

6. Type the value in ohm of the calibration resistance in the real part of the Connected impedance field and type 0 in the imaginary part field.

This informs the ICT that we have connected a pure resistive impedance that has a value equal to the typed one.

7. In the ICT toolbar, select the Start reading values from IED button.

The ICT performs consecutive measurements until the statistical error reaches an acceptable value. This is graphically shown in a diagram.
8. Once again, wait until the stability criteria is fulfilled, then select the **Submit** button. The result is stored for later calculations. ICT automatically shifts to the third calibration tab, **Step 3: Measurement 3**.

   ![Information icon] If readings are not stable during the step, a warning to repeat the step may be suggested; the step shall be repeated in order to avoid that the calibration fails.

9. Remove the known fault resistance attached earlier and apply a short circuit instead.

10. In the ICT toolbar, select the **Start reading values from IED** button. The ICT performs consecutive measurements until the statistical error reaches an acceptable value. This is graphically shown in a diagram.

11. When the stability criteria are fulfilled, select the **Submit** button once again. The result is stored for calculations. ICT automatically shifts to the fourth calibration tab, **Step 4: Save Calibration Factors**. Here the newly calculated complex factors $k1$ and $k2$ as well as the reference impedance 1 are presented. The values of these parameters are calculated by ICT on the basis of the three measurement steps described above.

   ![Information icon] If readings are not stable during the step, a warning to repeat the step may be suggested; the step shall be repeated in order to avoid that the calibration fails.

12. ICT performs several checks on the measurement results of each steps in order to verify that the change among measured impedances of the three steps is high enough (too low changes may be related to a grounded system at the beginning of the calibration) and that no problem affected the installation and calibration procedure. Check the **Calibration result** field to make sure that all tests have been passed.

   12.1. If a failure is indicated during one or more check(s), follow the instructions/tips provided by the ICT in the **Calibration result** field.

   12.2. If these tips do not solve the issue, then contact ABB Support.
13. Before proceeding any further make sure that you have removed the short-circuit that was applied during the Step 3 of the calibration.

14. To finish the calibration process, select the Submit to Parameter setting button.

15. In Parameter setting, write the newly acquired parameters to IED.

### Acquiring references

A logic outside the protection function is needed in order to detect different operation conditions of the generator and select the proper impedance reference. Therefore changing/switching impedance reference is not described here but in a separate application note 1MRG005030 Application example for injection based 100% Stator EF and Sensitive Rotor EF protection.

The injection commissioning tool (ICT) helps the commissioning engineer to acquire an additional reference for different conditions of the generator. The below description assumes that reference 1 was set during calibration and that the second reference must be set now.

If the second reference impedance shall be defined and the logic to switch from the first impedance to the second one is already active in the configuration, then set the second reference impedance equal to the first reference impedance before starting the procedure in the Commissioning tab. The trip of the function should be blocked, as advised by the pop-up window of ICT.

1. Ensure that the generator is in a state where the reference must be set (for example normal operation).
2. To start, select the Commissioning tab.
4. To start reading the measurements, click the **Start reading values from IED** button in the ICT toolbar. ICT starts to read the selected viewed quantity from IED and plots values on the X/Y graph.

5. Click the **Select** button when the standard deviation has converged so that its magnitude is within the noise level of the measured absolute impedance.

6. Select the **Submit to Parameter setting** button. This forwards the newly acquired reference to Parameter setting.

7. Write the newly acquired real and imaginary parts of Reference 2 to IED.

### 6.6 Verifying calibration

After the calibration is performed, it is appropriate to verify that known faults are measured as expected and that the function is indicating trips and alarms when it should, in other words that the calibration was successful. For this purpose the monitoring feature can be used.

1. In the ICT toolbar, select the fourth tab, **Monitoring**.
2. Set the graph update period to one second by typing 1 into the **Graph update period** field.

3. To start continuously plotting values on the graph with one second interval, select **Start reading values from IED**.

   By default the measured absolute impedance is plotted, however there are several items that can be viewed when monitoring. To see these ones, select the available quantities under the **Viewed quantity** drop-down menu under the **Monitoring** tab.

4. Observe the fault conductance while applying known faults.

   Both the calibration factors and the reference that is used can be verified this way. In some cases though, it is desired to be able to measure/view other quantities.

5. Select **Fault conductance** in the **Viewed quantity** drop-down menu.

   The fault conductance is equal to 1/fault resistance, and is more suitable to view when no faults or very high values of fault resistance are applied/measured.

   Due to the fact that no fault theoretically equals infinite fault resistance and viewing this only plots unreliable values, it is better to view the fault conductance, which is zero in this case.

   As no fault is applied, the measured fault conductance must be close to zero. Confirm this by viewing the graph.

   It may be necessary to zoom in or out to properly view the measurements. For instructions on this, see **Editing features in graph**.

6. Apply for example 9kΩ fault resistance.

   6.1. Make sure that it is correctly measured.

   6.2. Try to change the **Viewed quantity** to **Fault resistance** in order to verify the value of the applied test resistance.

   You should be able to measure approximately 9kΩ here. If you choose to view fault conductance, the measurement corresponds to approximately $1.11 \times 10^{-4}$ Mho.

7. Apply another known fault, say 1kΩ and verify that it is measured correctly.

8. Apply a short circuit and monitor the measurement: the measured resistance shall be close to 0Ω; the value of this measurement is an offset that will affect all performed measurements. If this value deviates from zero more than 10% of the Trip setting, a new calibration shall be performed with a better calibration resistance at the second step: that may increase the accuracy of measurements.

9. When you are completely sure that the function measures correctly, stop the measurements and remove any applied faults.
Previously it was verified that the function measures correctly by applying known faults and observing the graph during monitoring. Besides measuring the fault size a trip indication is required when a large fault is measured to prevent that a damage to the generator occurs. To allow the specific function to issue a trip indication, it must first be enabled:

9.1. Select the **Enable Function Tripping** button in the ICT toolbar.
9.2. Choose **Yes** in the pop-up message.
   ICT now writes this to IED.
9.3. By default the trip level is set to 1kΩ. In other words, if the fault resistance is lower, then the function issue trips.

10. Verify the measurements by applying various faults.
    Trip indication shall be visible in the ICT toolbar.
11. Verify that TRIP and ALARM signals are connected to tripping/alarming/signaling/communication in accordance with the scheme design.

It is very important that the Function Tripping is Enabled under the following situations:

- After completion of the calibration step
- Before leaving the ICT Tool

## 6.7 Auditing

During installations, calibrations and commissions the ICT generates reports for each of the steps and collects them under the Auditing tab. See the procedures below on how to view and delete reports as well as generate logs from reports.

1. **To view the reports**, go to the **Auditing** tab.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Creator Name</th>
<th>Date and Time</th>
<th>Report Type</th>
<th>Use Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pm</td>
<td>20100328 16:10</td>
<td>Installation</td>
<td>Report for calibration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pm</td>
<td>20100328 16:01</td>
<td>Calibration</td>
<td>Report for calibration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pm</td>
<td>20100328 15:10</td>
<td>Commissioning</td>
<td>Report for commissioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pm</td>
<td>20100328 14:10</td>
<td>Calibration</td>
<td>Report for calibration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pm</td>
<td>20100327 10:01</td>
<td>Commissioning</td>
<td>Report for commissioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pm</td>
<td>20100327 10:00</td>
<td>Commissioning</td>
<td>Report for commissioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pm</td>
<td>20100327 10:00</td>
<td>Commissioning</td>
<td>Report for commissioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pm</td>
<td>20100327 10:00</td>
<td>Commissioning</td>
<td>Report for commissioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pm</td>
<td>20100327 10:00</td>
<td>Commissioning</td>
<td>Report for commissioning</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Figure 16: Auditing tab*

2. **Open and view each report.**
3. **View reports in one of the following ways:**
• In the short cut menu, right click and select View report.
• Click the View report button in the upper right corner of the auditing screen.
• Double click a report record.

4. Delete reports in one of the following ways:
• In the short cut menu, right click and select Delete report.
• Click the Delete report button in the upper right corner of the auditing screen.
• Select a record with the mouse cursor then press the Delete key on the keyboard.

5. Generate logs in one of the following ways:
• In the short cut menu, right click and select Generate log.
• Click the Generate log button.

Besides generating a report you can also generate a log file with the same information as for the report. Open and see the details of the file in Notepad or MS Excel. After a successful generation of the log, the system confirms with a message along with the path of the log file.

6.8 Editing features in graph

You can do the following operations on the graph during calibration, commissioning and monitoring:

• Zoom in
• Zoom out
• Cancel zoom
• Enable X-zooming
• Enable Y-zooming

1. Zoom in one of the following ways:
• Right click a graph and select Zoom in or Zoom out in the shortcut menu.

![](image)

**Figure 17:** Zooming via the shortcut menu

• Use the mouse to zoom in and select a part of the graph area.
Figure 18: Zooming via area selection of a part of the graph

- Press **PgUp** key on the keyboard to zoom in and **PgDn** to zoom out.

2. Cancel a zoom in the following ways:
   - Right click a graph and select **Cancel Zoom** in the shortcut menu.
   - The graph area is squeezed to the original size.
   - Press **Esc**.

3. Enable X and Y zooming
   - To enable and disable X zooming, right click the graph and select or deselect **Enable X zooming** in the shortcut menu.
   - To enable and disable Y zooming, right click the graph and select or deselect **Enable Y zooming** in the shortcut menu.

### 6.9 Logging measurements to file

In addition to viewing online plotted data under the Monitoring tab, it is also possible to log quantities to a file (tabbed text file) that can be viewed in the graph. Besides this voltage levels measured by the function and also error codes are logged. This file can then be imported to other tools for deeper analysis when needed. The logger feature is available on the lower right corner of the Monitoring tab. Note that the logger is independent of graph plotting.

1. Select the **Browse** button. See figure 15.
2. Navigate to a desired folder.
3. Type a suitable file name for the .txt file and select **Save**.
4. To start logging to this file, select the **Start** button. ICT continuously logs data to this file with logging interval set under graph update period. Notice that there is a field named Log period and its default value is 1 hour. The period can be adjusted before the logging is started, if needed.
5. The logging can be stopped by selecting the **Stop** button.
6. You can open the file in notepad or MS Excel.
Section 7  Calibrating injection based 100% stator earth fault protection

7.1 Commissioning process

The commissioning process utilizes the commissioning tool ICT. The instructions for the process cover installation, calibration, commissioning, monitoring and auditing for the 100% stator earth fault STTIPHIZ function.

7.2 Commissioning tool ICT

The 100% stator earth fault protection STTIPHIZ functions in IED require a number of settings. The settings k1, k2 and the reference impedance require measurements on the generator performed by the ICT (injection commissioning tool). The factors are derived in connection to the calibration measurements during commissioning. The ICT tool is an integrated part of the PCM600 tool.

Furthermore, ICT also assists the commissioning engineer to perform a successful installation because of its structure and validating capabilities. During installation, commissioning and calibration, ICT performs various tests to verify that the installation is acceptable and the calibration successful. Besides carrying out the actual tests, ICT also provides the commissioning engineer with tips if such are needed during the commissioning.

When ICT is started, 100% stator earth fault protection is chosen.

There are five different parts of the ICT tool to be performed during commissioning and operation:

1. Installing
2. Calibrating
3. Commissioning
4. Monitoring
5. Auditing

Before proceeding make sure that all necessary connections are in place.

Installing

During the installation, several checks are performed about both status of the function and levels of the injected current and voltage. The check of signal levels need the setting of the $U_{\text{MaxEF}}$ according to the value that is selected in REX060: this parameter is related to the gain of amplifiers of REX060.

A fine measurement of the frequency of the injected signals is also performed to be able to detect properly interference conditions.

Calibrating

The calibration is based on three measurement steps.
1. The injection is made to the faultless generator and the measured complex impedance is stored.
2. A known resistance is connected between the generator neutral point (see Figure 19) and earth. The injection is made to the generator and the measured complex impedance is stored.
3. The generator neutral point (see Figure 19) is directly short-circuited to the earth. The injection is made to the generator and the measured complex impedance is stored.

The sequence of the calibration steps is driven by ICT and it is shown in the figure below. The connection of the calibration resistance and short circuit is shown here for the case with injection in the generator neutral point through the neutral point VT and generator grounding through primary resistor.

**Figure 19: Different steps at calibration measurements**

There are other generator grounding methods and injection alternatives; the injection can be performed through:

- LV winding of a distribution transformer (DT) located at the stator neutral point
- Open delta winding of a three-phase VT set located at generator terminals
- Open delta winding of a three-phase grounding transformer (GT) located at generator terminals

Whatever injection alternative is used, the neutral point of the generator must be accessible in order to connect the calibration resistance (step 2) and short circuit (step 3) during the calibration.

**Commissioning**

The generator can be in several operating conditions, for example:

- Generator stand still
- Generator running up, not synchronized to the network (circuit breaker open)
- Generator normal operation (circuit breaker closed)

Other operating conditions can be identified.

Different operating conditions of the machine may require different reference impedances.
If a particular stable operating condition of the generator requires a dedicated reference impedance, it can be defined and saved by the Commissioning tab of ICT.

Up to five reference impedances can be defined for the protection function STTIPHIZ.

The first reference impedances is defined during the calibration.

ICT also performs a verification between the new reference impedance(s) and existing reference impedance(s), and warns the user if the resulting estimated resistance difference could cause alarm or trip when one reference is shifted from another during operation.

If more than one reference impedance is to be used, a logic must be configured to detect such changes in the operating conditions and enable the related reference impedance. For example, a logic can be based on the following conditions in order to select the active reference impedance automatically:

1. Generator voltage < set value and generator circuit breaker open: Reference impedance 1
2. Generator voltage > set value and generator circuit breaker open: Reference impedance 2
3. Generator voltage > set value and generator circuit breaker closed: Reference impedance 3

For more information see separate application note 1MRG005030 Application example for injection based 100% Stator EF and Sensitive Rotor EF protection.

Monitoring

The Monitoring tab of ICT offers the possibility to monitor several quantities during tests as well as in normal operating condition in order to evaluate the behavior of the protection function. It can help in the identification of the operating conditions, where change of reference impedance is required.

Auditing

In the auditing part installation, calibration and commissioning reports are stored.

7.3 Launching injection commissioning tool (ICT) and performing the installation

1. Make sure you have not connected any additional impedance in parallel with the stator circuit. All wirings shall be finalized and they shall be the definitive ones. All primary and secondary devices shall be connected and switched on. All grounding of generator shall be removed. The generator shall be in a condition that is as close as possible to the normal operating condition.
2. Activate the injection by turning the injection switch to on position on the injection unit REX060.
3. To launch the Injection commissioning tool (ICT), right-click REG670 in the PCM plant structure and select the Injection commissioning.
4. In the ICT toolbar, select the 100% Stator Earth Fault function.
5. Select the **Installing** tab if it was not already selected by default after the ICT was launched.

The first thing that needs to be ensured before the calibration is that the measured voltage and current signal at the injected frequency is present/found, and that their amplitude is within the permitted limits.

6. Write the value “UMaxEF” according to the setting in REX060. Select the **Start reading values from IED** button from the ICT toolbar to start performing continuous measurements.

7. Verify that the bars/voltage levels for both the voltage and current on the injected frequency have acceptable level.

   The bars must be green and the function status field must also indicate OK.

8. Check that the actual injected frequency is close enough to the injection frequency set on the injection unit (REX060).

   If the voltage and/or current level(s)/frequencies are not reasonable, or the ICT indicates other warnings/abnormalities in the function status field, verify that the HW connections are correct (cables etc.), and selected UMaxEF and injection frequency on the REX060 are properly set. Then repeat steps 3 to 6. Note that the *FreqInjected* setting in Parameter setting for the specific function must correspond with the chosen injection frequency on the REX060 HMI for that function.

9. When the installing procedure is successful, select the **Submit and save in report** button.

   ICT will now forward a more accurate frequency to Parameter setting. In the Parameter setting tool, write the newly acquired parameter to IED.

   The accurate setting of this frequency is essential for proper operation of the protection under different operating conditions.

### 7.4 Performing calibration

1. From the **Calibrating** tab, select the first sub tab, i.e. **Step1: Measurement 1**.
2. Make sure you have not attached any additional impedance in parallel with the stator.

   The generator shall be in a condition that is as close as possible to the normal operating condition as during the Installation.

3. From the ICT toolbar, select the **Start reading values from IED** button.

   ICT now performs continuous measurements and after the tenth measurement it starts to update the graph. Notice that the stability region indicator bar reduces in size.
It is important that calibration steps (Step 1, Step 2 and Step 3) are performed in the proper order. If not, the calibration might fail. If readings are not stable during the step, a warning to repeat the step may be suggested; the step shall be repeat in order to avoid that the calibration fails.

4. When the statistical error of the performed continuous measurements reaches an acceptable value, the indicator bar reaches the stability region (turned green) and it is allowed to select the Submit button. Clicking the Submit button, the result is stored for later calculations. ICT automatically shifts to the second calibration sub tab, Step 2: Measurement 2.

![Figure 22: ICT calibration tab 1 including the stability region indicator bar](image)

**Figure 22:** ICT calibration tab 1 including the stability region indicator bar

5. Connect a calibration resistance \( R_{cal} \) between the neutral point of the generator and ground; the value of the calibration resistance can be selected on the basis of the impedance to ground of the stator:

\[
|Z_{\text{stat}}| \leq R_{cal} \leq 2 \cdot |Z_{\text{stat}}|
\]

The stator impedance to ground can be estimated by one of the below quantities:

- **The total impedance to ground of the stator windings at the injection frequency:**

\[
Z_{\text{stat}} = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{R_N} + j\omega C_{\text{stat}}}
\]

where,

- \( R_N \) is the primary grounding resistor
- \( C_{\text{stat}} \) is the total capacitance to ground of all three stator windings and of equipment connected to the terminal of the generator

- **The total impedance to ground of the stator windings at the injection frequency taking into account the equivalent resistance \( R_{eq} \) of the grounding resistor transferred to the primary side of the grounding transformer:**
\[ Z_{\text{stat}} = \frac{1}{R_{N,eq}} + j\omega C_{\text{stat}} \]

If the capacitance to ground of the stator is unknown, a calibration resistance with tentative value equal to 1000 Ω can be used. This tentative value shall be assessed after the calibration procedure is completed.

In order to perform the assessment, the first reference impedance, which is calculated during the tentative calibration is assumed as an evaluation of the stator impedance to ground.

\[ |Z_{\text{stat}}| = \sqrt{\text{Re} fR^2 + \text{Re} fX^2} \]

The assessment of the calibration is positive if:

\[ 500 \Omega \leq |Z_{\text{stat}}| \leq 1000 \Omega \]

If the assessment is negative, the calibration shall be repeated with a calibration resistance close to the absolute value of the estimated stator impedance to ground.

6. Type the value in ohm of the calibration resistance in the real part of the Connected impedance field and type 0 in the imaginary part field.
   This informs the ICT that we have connected a pure resistive impedance that has a value equal to the typed one.

7. In the ICT toolbar, select the Start reading values from IED button.
   ICT performs again consecutive measurements until the statistical error reaches an acceptable value. This is graphically shown in a diagram.

8. Once again, wait until the stability criteria is fulfilled, then select the Submit button.
   The result is stored for later calculations. ICT automatically shifts to the third calibration tab, Step 3: Measurement 3.

   If readings are not stable during the step, a warning to repeat the step may be suggested; the step shall be repeat in order to avoid that the calibration fails.

9. Remove the known fault resistance attached earlier and apply a short circuit instead.

10. In the ICT toolbar, select the Start reading values from IED button.
    ICT performs again consecutive measurements until the statistical error reaches an acceptable value. This is graphically shown in a diagram.

11. When the stability criteria are fulfilled, select the Submit button once again.
    The result is stored for calculations. ICT automatically shifts to the fourth calibration tab, Step 4: Save Calibration Factors. Here the newly calculated complex factors \( k_1 \) and \( k_2 \) as well as the reference impedance 1 are presented. The values of these parameters are calculated by ICT on the basis of the three measurement steps described above.

12. ICT performs several checks on the measurement results of each steps in order to verify that there are sufficient changes in the measured impedances (too low changes may be related to a grounded system at the beginning of the calibration) and that no problem affected the installation and calibration procedure.
    Check the Calibration result field to make sure that all tests have been passed.

12.1. If a failure is indicated during one or more check(s), follow the instructions/tips provided by the ICT in the Calibration result field.

12.2. If these tips do not solve the issue, then contact ABB Support.
7.5 Acquiring references

A logic outside the protection function is needed in order to detect different operation conditions of the generator and select the proper impedance reference. Therefore changing/switching impedance reference is not described here but in a separate application note 1MRG005030 Application example for injection based 100% Stator EF and Sensitive Rotor EF protection.

The injection commissioning tool (ICT) helps the commissioning engineer to acquire an additional reference for different conditions of the generator. The below description assumes that reference 1 was set during calibration and that the second reference must be set now.

If the second reference impedance shall be defined and the logic to switch from the first impedance to the second one is already active in the configuration, then set the second reference impedance equal to the first reference impedance before starting the procedure in the Commissioning tab. The trip of the function should be blocked, as advised by the pop-up window of ICT.

1. Ensure that the generator is in a state where the reference must be set (for example normal operation).
2. To start, select the Commissioning tab.
4. To start reading the measurements, click the Start reading values from IED button in the ICT toolbar.
ICT starts to read the selected viewed quantity from IED and plots values on the X/Y graph.

![Figure 24: Commissioning tab](image)

Normally continuous readings are performed and the read absolute impedance is viewed in the plot. By observing the standard deviation of the measured impedance, the commissioning engineer can decide if the impedance of the generator is stable/settled, and also if the average impedance is based on enough values so that statistically the signal noise is “filtered out”. This results in a fairly accurate impedance measurement which can be used as a second reference.

5. Click the Select button when the standard deviation has converged so that its magnitude is within the noise level of the measured absolute impedance.

In the second commissioning sub tab, Step2 : Save Reference Impedance, the measured real and imaginary reference 2 impedance is presented.

6. Select the Submit to Parameter setting button.

This forwards the newly acquired reference to Parameter setting.

7. Write the newly acquired real and imaginary parts of Reference 2 to IED.

### 7.6 Verifying calibration

After the calibration is performed, it is appropriate to verify that known faults are measured as expected and that the function is indicating trips and alarms when it should, in other words that the calibration was successful. For this purpose the monitoring feature can be used.

1. In the ICT toolbar, select the fourth tab, Monitoring.
2. Set the graph update period to one second by typing 1 into the Graph update period field.

3. To start continuously plotting values on the graph with one second interval, select Start reading values from IED.

   By default the measured absolute impedance is plotted, however there are several items that can be viewed when monitoring. To see these ones, select the available quantities under the Viewed quantity drop-down menu under the Monitoring tab.

4. Observe the fault conductance while applying known faults.

   Both the calibration factors and the reference that is used can be verified this way. In some cases though, it is desired to be able to measure/view other quantities.

5. Select Fault conductance in the Viewed quantity drop-down menu.

   The fault conductance is equal to 1/fault resistance, and is more suitable to view when no faults or very high values of fault resistance are applied/measured.

   Due to the fact that no fault theoretically equals infinite fault resistance and viewing this only plots unreliable values, it is better to view the fault conductance, which is zero in this case.

   As no fault is applied, the measured fault conductance must be close to zero. Confirm this by viewing the graph.

   It may be necessary to zoom in or out to properly view the measurements. For instructions on this, see Editing features in graph.

6. Apply for example 9kΩ fault resistance.

   6.1. Make sure that it is correctly measured.

   6.2. Try to change the Viewed quantity to Fault resistance in order to verify the value of the applied test resistance.

       You should be able to measure approximately 9kΩ here. If you choose to view fault conductance, the measurement corresponds to approximately $1.11 \times 10^{-4}$ Mho.

7. Apply another known fault, say 1kΩ and verify that it is measured correctly.

8. Apply a short circuit and monitor the measurement: the measured resistance shall be close to 0Ω; the value of this measurement is an offset that will affect all performed measurements. If this value deviates from zero more than 10% of the Trip setting, a new calibration shall be performed with a better calibration resistance at the second step; that may increase the accuracy of measurements.

9. When you are completely sure that the function measures correctly, stop the measurements and remove any applied faults.
Previously it was verified that the function measures correctly by applying known faults and observing the graph during monitoring. Besides measuring the fault size a trip indication is required when a large fault is measured to prevent that a damage to the generator occurs. To allow the specific function to issue a trip indication, it must first be enabled:

9.1. Select the **Enable Function Tripping** button in the ICT toolbar.
9.2. Choose **Yes** in the pop-up message.
9.3. By default the trip level is set to 1kΩ. In other words, if the fault resistance is lower, then the function issue trips.

10. Verify the measurements by applying various faults. Trip indication shall be visible in the ICT toolbar.
11. Verify that TRIP and ALARM signals are connected to tripping/alarming/signaling/communication in accordance with the scheme design.

It is very important that the Function Tripping is Enabled under the following situations:
- After completion of the calibration step
- Before leaving the ICT Tool

## 7.7 Auditing

During installations, calibrations and commissions the ICT generates reports for each of the steps and collects them under the Auditing tab. See the procedures below on how to view and delete reports as well as generate logs from reports.

1. To view the reports, go to the **Auditing** tab.

   ![Figure 26: Auditing tab](IEC1100049-1-en-vsd)

2. Open and view each report.
3. View reports in one of the following ways:
• In the short cut menu, right click and select **View report**.
• Click the **View report** button in the upper right corner of the auditing screen.
• Double click a report record.

4. **Delete reports in one of the following ways:**
• In the short cut menu, right click and select **Delete report**.
• Click the **Delete report** button in the upper right corner of the auditing screen.
• Select a record with the mouse cursor then press the Delete key on the keyboard.

5. **Generate logs in one of the following ways:**
• In the short cut menu, right click and select **Generate log**.
• Click the **Generate log** button.

Besides generating a report you can also generate a log file with the same information as for the report. Open and see the details of the file in Notepad or MS Excel. After a successful generation of the log, the system confirms with a message along with the path of the log file.

### 7.8 Editing features in graph

You can do the following operations on the graph during calibration, commissioning and monitoring:

• Zoom in
• Zoom out
• Cancel zoom
• Enable X-zooming
• Enable Y-zooming

1. **Zoom in one of the following ways:**
• Right click a graph and select **Zoom in** or **Zoom out** in the shortcut menu.

![Figure 27: Zooming via the shortcut menu](image)

• Use the mouse to zoom in and select a part of the graph area.
Figure 28: Zooming via area selection of a part of the graph

- Press \texttt{PgUp} key on the keyboard to zoom in and \texttt{PgDn} to zoom out.

2. Cancel a zoom in the following ways:
   - Right click a graph and select \textbf{Cancel Zoom} in the shortcut menu.
   - The graph area is squeezed to the original size.
   - Press \texttt{Esc}.

3. Enable X and Y zooming
   - To enable and disable X zooming, right click the graph and select or deselect \textbf{Enable X zooming} in the shortcut menu.
   - To enable and disable Y zooming, right click the graph and select or deselect \textbf{Enable Y zooming} in the shortcut menu.

7.9 Logging measurements to file

In addition to viewing online plotted data under the Monitoring tab, it is also possible to log quantities to a file (tabbed text file) that can be viewed in the graph. Besides this voltage levels measured by the function and also error codes are logged. This file can then be imported to other tools for deeper analysis when needed. The logger feature is available on the lower right corner of the Monitoring tab. Note that the logger is independent of graph plotting.

1. Select the \textbf{Browse} button. 
   See figure 15.

2. Navigate to a desired folder.

3. Type a suitable file name for the .txt file and select \textbf{Save}.

4. To start logging to this file, select the \textbf{Start} button.
   ICT continuously logs data to this file with logging interval set under graph update period. Notice that there is a field named Log period and its default value is 1 hour. The period can be adjusted before the logging is started, if needed.

5. The logging can be stopped by selecting the \textbf{Stop} button.

6. You can open the file in notepad or MS Excel.
Section 8 Establishing connection and verifying the SPA/IEC communication

8.1 Entering settings

If the IED is connected to a monitoring or control system via the rear SPA/IEC port, the SPA/IEC port has to be set either for SPA or IEC use.

8.1.1 Entering SPA settings

The SPA/IEC port is located on the rear side of the IED. Two types of interfaces can be used:

- for plastic fibers with connector type HFBR
- for glass fibers with connectors type ST

When using the SPA protocol, the rear SPA/IEC port must be set for SPA use.

Procedure

1. Set the operation of the rear optical SPA/IEC port to “SPA”.
   The operation of the rear SPA port can be found on the local HMI under Main menu/Configuration/Communication/Station communication/Port configuration/SLM optical serial port/PROTOCOL:1
   When the setting is entered the IED restarts automatically. After the restart the SPA/IEC port operates as a SPA port.
2. Set the slave number and baud rate for the rear SPA port
   The slave number and baud rate can be found on the local HMI under Main menu/Configuration/Communication/Station communication/SPA/SPA:1
   Set the same slave number and baud rate as set in the SMS system for the IED.

8.1.2 Entering IEC settings

When using the IEC protocol, the rear SPA/IEC port must be set for IEC use.

Two types of interfaces can be used:

- for plastic fibers with connector type HFBR
- for glass fibers with connectors type ST

Procedure

1. Set the operation of the rear SPA/IEC port to “IEC”.
   The operation of the rear SPA/IEC port can be found on the local HMI under Main menu/Configuration/Communication/SLM configuration/Rear optical SPA-IEC-DNP port/PROTOCOL:1
When the setting is entered the IED restarts automatically. After the restart the selected IEC port operates as an IEC port.

2. Set the slave number and baud rate for the rear IEC port.
   The slave number and baud rate can be found on the local HMI under Main menu/Configuration/Communication/SLM configuration/Rear optical SPA-IEC-DNP port/IEC60870–5–103
   Set the same slave number and baud rate as set in the IEC master system for the IED.

8.2  Verifying the communication

To verify that the rear communication with the SMS/SCS system is working, there are some different methods. Choose one of the following.

8.2.1  Verifying SPA communication

Procedure

1. Use a SPA-emulator and send “RF” to the IED. The answer from the IED should be the type and version of it, for example, “REL670 2.1...”.
2. Generate one binary event by activating a function, which is configured to an event block where the used input is set to generate events on SPA. The configuration must be made with the PCM600 software. Verify that the event is presented in the SMS/SCS system.

During the following tests of the different functions in the IED, verify that the events and indications in the SMS/SCS system are as expected.

8.2.2  Verifying IEC communication

To verify that the IEC communication with the IEC master system is working, there are some different methods. Choose one of the following.

Procedure

1. Check that the master system time-out for response from the IED, for example after a setting change, is > 40 seconds.
2. Use a protocol analyzer and record the communication between the IED and the IEC master. Check in the protocol analyzer’s log that the IED answers the master messages.
3. Generate one binary event by activating a function that is configured to an event block where the used input is set to generate events on IEC. The configuration must be made with the PCM600 software. Verify that the event is presented in the IEC master system.

During the following tests of the different functions in the IED, verify that the events and indications in the IEC master system are as expected.

8.3  fiber optic loop

The SPA communication is mainly used for SMS. It can include different numerical IEDs with remote communication possibilities. The fiber optic loop can contain < 20-30 IEDs depending on requirements on response time. Connection to a personal computer (PC) can be made directly (if the PC is located in the substation) or by telephone modem through a telephone network with ITU (CCITT) characteristics.
Table 9: Max distances between IEDs/nodes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Distance Limit</th>
<th>According to Optical Budget</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glass</td>
<td>&lt; 1000 m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plastic</td>
<td>&lt; 25 m (inside cubicle)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8.4 Optical budget calculation for serial communication with SPA/IEC

Table 10: Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Distance 1 km Glass</th>
<th>Distance 25 m Plastic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maximum attenuation</td>
<td>-11 dB</td>
<td>-7 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 dB/km multi mode: 820 nm - 62.5/125 um</td>
<td>4 dB</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.16 dB/m plastic: 620 nm - 1 mm</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Margins for installation, aging, and so on</td>
<td>5 dB</td>
<td>1 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Losses in connection box, two contacts (0.5 dB/contact)</td>
<td>1 dB</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Losses in connection box, two contacts (1 dB/contact)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Margin for 2 repair splices (0.5 dB/splice)</td>
<td>1 dB</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum total attenuation</td>
<td>11 dB</td>
<td>7 dB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section 9 Establishing connection and verifying the LON communication

9.1 Communication via the rear ports

9.1.1 LON communication

LON communication is normally used in substation automation systems. Optical fiber is used within the substation as the physical communication link.

The test can only be carried out when the whole communication system is installed. Thus, the test is a system test and is not dealt with here.

![Diagram of LON communication structure](IEC05000663-1-en.vsd)

Figure 29: Example of LON communication structure for a substation automation system

An optical network can be used within the substation automation system. This enables communication with the IEDs through the LON bus from the operator’s workplace, from the control center and also from other IEDs via bay-to-bay horizontal communication.

The fiber optic LON bus is implemented using either glass core or plastic core fiber optic cables.
### Table 11: Specification of the fiber optic connectors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Glass fiber</th>
<th>Plastic fiber</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cable connector</td>
<td>ST-connector</td>
<td>snap-in connector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cable diameter</td>
<td>62.5/125 m</td>
<td>1 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. cable length</td>
<td>1000 m</td>
<td>10 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wavelength</td>
<td>820-900 nm</td>
<td>660 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmitted power</td>
<td>-13 dBm (HFBR-1414)</td>
<td>-13 dBm (HFBR-1521)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receiver sensitivity</td>
<td>-24 dBm (HFBR-2412)</td>
<td>-20 dBm (HFBR-2521)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 9.1.2 The LON Protocol

The LON protocol is specified in the LonTalkProtocol Specification Version 3 from Echelon Corporation. This protocol is designed for communication in control networks and is a peer-to-peer protocol where all the devices connected to the network can communicate with each other directly. For more information of the bay-to-bay communication, refer to the section Multiple command function.

#### 9.1.3 Hardware and software modules

The hardware needed for applying LON communication depends on the application, but one very central unit needed is the LON Star Coupler and optical fibers connecting the star coupler to the IEDs. To interface the IEDs from the MicroSCADA with Classic Monitor, application library LIB520 is required.

The HV Control 670 software module is included in the LIB520 high-voltage process package, which is a part of the Application Software Library in MicroSCADA applications.

The HV Control 670 software module is used for control functions in the IEDs. The module contains a process picture, dialogues and a tool to generate a process database for the control application in MicroSCADA.

When using MicroSCADA Monitor Pro instead of the Classic Monitor, SA LIB is used together with 670 series Object Type files.

The HV Control 670 software module and 670 series Object Type files are used with both 650 and 670 series IEDs.

Use the LON Network Tool (LNT) to set the LON communication. This is a software tool applied as one node on the LON bus. To communicate via LON, the IEDs need to know

- The node addresses of the other connected IEDs.
- The network variable selectors to be used.

This is organized by LNT.

The node address is transferred to LNT via the local HMI by setting the parameter `ServicePinMsg = Yes`. The node address is sent to LNT via the LON bus, or LNT can scan the network for new nodes.

The communication speed of the LON bus is set to the default of 1.25 Mbit/s. This can be changed by LNT.
The setting parameters for the LON communication are set via the local HMI. Refer to the technical manual for setting parameters specifications.

The path to LON settings in the local HMI is **Main menu/Configuration/Communication/SLM configuration/Rear optical LON port**

If the LON communication from the IED stops, caused by setting of illegal communication parameters (outside the setting range) or by another disturbance, it is possible to reset the LON port of the IED.

Path in the local HMI under **Main menu/Configuration/Communication/SLM configuration/Rear optical LON port**

These parameters can only be set with the LON Network Tool (LNT).

**Table 12: Setting parameters for the LON communication**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DomainID</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Domain identification number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SubnetID*</td>
<td>0 - 255</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Subnet identification number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step: 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NodeID*</td>
<td>0 - 127</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Node identification number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step: 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Can be viewed in the local HMI

Path in the local HMI under **Main menu/Configuration/Communication/SLM configuration/Rear optical LON port**

These parameters can only be set with the LON Network Tool (LNT).

**Table 13: LON node information parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NeuronID*</td>
<td>0 - 12</td>
<td>Not loaded</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Neuron hardware identification number in hexadecimal code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>0 - 6</td>
<td>No value</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Location of the node</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Can be viewed in the local HMI

Path in the local HMI under **Main menu/Configuration/Communication/SLM configuration/Rear optical LON port**

**Table 14: ADE Non group settings (basic)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Values (Range)</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operation</td>
<td>Off, On</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>Operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TimerClass</td>
<td>Slow, Normal, Fast</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Slow</td>
<td>Timer class</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Path in the local HMI under **Main menu/Configuration/Communication/SLM configuration/Rear optical LON port**

**Table 15: LON commands**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Command description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ServicePinMsg</td>
<td>Command with confirmation. Transfers the node address to the LON Network Tool.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9.2 Optical budget calculation for serial communication with LON

Table 16: Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Distance 1 km Glass</th>
<th>Distance 10 m Plastic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maximum attenuation</td>
<td>-11 dB</td>
<td>-7 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 dB/km multi mode: 820 nm - 62.5/125 um</td>
<td>4 dB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.3 dB/m plastic: 620 nm - 1mm</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Margins for installation, aging, and so on</td>
<td>5 dB</td>
<td>2 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Losses in connection box, two contacts (0.75 dB/contact)</td>
<td>1.5 dB</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Losses in connection box, two contacts (1dB/contact)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Margin for repair splices (0.5 dB/splice)</td>
<td>0.5 dB</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum total attenuation</td>
<td>11 dB</td>
<td>7 dB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section 10 Establishing connection and verifying the IEC 61850 communication

10.1 Overview

The rear OEM ports are used for:

- process bus (IEC 61850-9-2LE) communication
- substation bus (IEC 61850-8-1) communication.

For IEC 61850-8-1 redundant communication, both rear OEM ports are utilized. In this case IEC 61850-9-2LE communication cannot be used.

IEC 61850-9-2LE process bus communication is not supported in the IED.

10.2 Setting the station communication

To enable IEC 61850 communication the corresponding OEM ports must be activated. The rear OEM port AB and CD is used for IEC 61850-8-1 communication. For IEC 61850-8-1 redundant communication, both OEM port AB and CD are used exclusively.

To enable IEC 61850 station communication:

1. Enable IEC 61850-8-1 (substation bus) communication for port AB.
   1.1. Set values for the rear ports AB.
       Navigate to: Main menu/Configuration/Communication/Ethernet configuration/ LANAB:1
       Set values for Mode, IPAddress and IPMask. Mode must be set to Normal. Check that the correct IP address is assigned to the port.
   1.2. Enable IEC 61850-8-1 communication.
       Navigate to: Main menu/Configuration/Communication/Station communication/ IEC61850-8-1/IEC61850-8-1:1
       Set Operation to On, PortSelGOOSE and PortSelMMS to the port used (for example LANAB).

2. Enable redundant IEC 61850-8-1 communication for port AB and CD
   2.1. Enable redundant communication.
       Navigate to: Main menu/Configuration/Communication/Ethernet configuration/ PRP:1
       Set values for Operation, IPAddress and IPMask. Operation must be set to On. The IED will restart after confirmation. Menu items LANAB:1 and LANCID:1 are hidden in local HMI after restart but are visible in PST where the values for parameter Mode is set to Duo.
10.3 Verifying the communication

To verify that the communication is working a test/analyzing tool, for example ITT600, can be used.

**Verifying redundant IEC 61850-8-1 communication**

Ensure that the IED receives IEC 61850-8-1 data on both port AB and CD. Browse in the local HMI to **Main menu/Diagnostics/Communication/Redundant PRP** and check that both signals LAN-A-STATUS and LAN-B-STATUS are shown as *Ok*. Remove the optical connection to one of the ports AB or CD. Verify that either signal LAN-A-STATUS or LAN-B-STATUS (depending on which connection that was removed) are shown as *Error* and the that other signal is shown as *Ok*. Be sure to re-connect the removed connection after completed verification.
Section 11  Testing IED operation

11.1 Preparing for test

11.1.1 Requirements

IED test requirements:

- Calculated settings
- Application configuration diagram
- Signal matrix (SMT) configuration
- Terminal connection diagram
- Technical manual
- Three-phase test equipment
- PCM600

The setting and configuration of the IED must be completed before the testing can start.

The terminal diagram, available in the technical reference manual, is a general diagram of the IED.

Note that the same diagram is not always applicable to each specific delivery (especially for the configuration of all the binary inputs and outputs).

Therefore, before testing, check that the available terminal diagram corresponds to the IED.

The technical manual contains application and functionality summaries, function blocks, logic diagrams, input and output signals, setting parameters and technical data sorted per function.

The test equipment should be able to provide a three-phase supply of voltages and currents. The magnitude of voltage and current as well as the phase angle between voltage and current must be variable. The voltages and currents from the test equipment must be obtained from the same source and they must have minimal harmonic content. If the test equipment cannot indicate the phase angle, a separate phase-angle measuring instrument is necessary.

Prepare the IED for test before testing a particular function. Consider the logic diagram of the tested protection function when performing the test. All included functions in the IED are tested according to the corresponding test instructions in this chapter. The functions can be tested in any order according to user preferences. Only the functions that are used (Operation is set to On) should be tested.

The response from a test can be viewed in different ways:

- Binary outputs signals
- Service values on the local HMI (logical signals or phasors)
- A PC with PCM600 application configuration software in work online mode

All setting groups that are used should be tested.
This IED is designed for a maximum continuous current of four times the rated current.

Please observe the measuring accuracy of the IED, the test equipment and the angular accuracy for both of them.

Please consider the configured logic from the function block to the output contacts when measuring the operate time.

After intense testing, it is important that the IED is not immediately restarted, which might cause a faulty trip due to flash memory restrictions. Some time must pass before the IED is restarted. For more information about the flash memory, refer to section “Configuring the IED and changing settings”.

### 11.1.2 Preparing the IED to verify settings

If a test switch is included, start preparation by making the necessary connections to the test switch. This means connecting the test equipment according to a specific and designated IED terminal diagram.

Put the IED into the test mode to facilitate the test of individual functions and prevent unwanted operation caused by other functions. The busbar differential protection is not included in the test mode and is not prevented to operate during the test operations. The test switch should then be connected to the IED.

Verify that analog input signals from the analog input module are measured and recorded correctly by injecting currents and voltages required by the specific IED.

To make testing even more effective, use PCM600. PCM600 includes the Signal monitoring tool, which is useful in reading the individual currents and voltages, their amplitudes and phase angles. In addition, PCM600 contains the Disturbance handling tool. The content of reports generated by the Disturbance handling tool can be configured which makes the work more efficient. For example, the tool may be configured to only show time tagged events and to exclude analog information and so on.

Check the disturbance report settings to ensure that the indications are correct.

For information about the functions to test, for example signal or parameter names, see the technical manual. The correct initiation of the disturbance recorder is made on start and/or release or trip from a function. Also check that the wanted recordings of analog (real and calculated) and binary signals are achieved.

Parameters can be entered into different setting groups. Make sure to test functions for the same parameter setting group. If needed, repeat the tests for all different setting groups used. The difference between testing the first parameter setting group and the remaining is that there is no need for testing the connections.

During testing, observe that the right testing method, that corresponds to the actual parameters set in the activated parameter setting group, is used.
Set and configure the function(s) before testing. Most functions are highly flexible and permit a choice of functional and tripping modes. The various modes are checked at the factory as part of the design verification. In certain cases, only modes with a high probability of coming into operation need to be checked when commissioned to verify the configuration and settings.

11.2 Activating the test mode

Put the IED into the test mode before testing. The test mode blocks all protection functions and some of the control functions in the IED, and the individual functions to be tested can be unblocked to prevent unwanted operation caused by other functions. In this way, it is possible to test slower back-up measuring functions without the interference from faster measuring functions. The test switch should then be connected to the IED. Test mode is indicated when the yellow StartLED flashes.

1. Browse to the TestMode menu and press E.
2. Use the up and down arrows to choose On and press E.
3. Press the left arrow to exit the menu.
4. The dialog box Save changes appears.
5. Choose Yes, press E and exit the menu.
   The yellow startLED above the LCD will start flashing when the IED is in test mode.

11.3 Preparing the connection to the test equipment

The IED can be equipped with a test switch of type RTXP8, RTXP18 or RTXP24. The test switch and its associated test plug handle (RTXH8, RTXH18 or RTXH24) are a part of the COMBITEST system, which provides secure and convenient testing of the IED.

When using the COMBITEST, preparations for testing are automatically carried out in the proper sequence, that is, for example, blocking of tripping circuits, short circuiting of CTs, opening of voltage circuits, making IED terminals available for secondary injection. Terminals 1 and 8, 1 and 18 as well as 1 and 12 of the test switches RTXP8, RTXP18 and RTXP24 respectively are not disconnected as they supply DC power to the protection IED.

The RTXH test-plug handle leads may be connected to any type of test equipment or instrument. When a number of protection IEDs of the same type are tested, the test-plug handle only needs to be moved from the test switch of one protection IED to the test switch of the other, without altering the previous connections.

Use COMBITEST test system to prevent unwanted tripping when the handle is withdrawn, since latches on the handle secure it in the half withdrawn position. In this position, all voltages and currents are restored and any re-energizing transients are given a chance to decay before the trip circuits are restored. When the latches are released, the handle can be completely withdrawn from the test switch, restoring the trip circuits to the protection IED.

If a test switch is not used, perform measurement according to the provided circuit diagrams.

Never disconnect the secondary connection of a current transformer circuit without first short-circuiting the transformer’s secondary winding. Operating a current transformer with the secondary winding open will cause a massive potential build up that may damage the transformer and cause personal injury.
11.4 Connecting the test equipment to the IED

Connect the test equipment according to the IED specific connection diagram and the needed input and output signals for the function under test. An example of a connection is shown in figure 30.

Connect the current and voltage terminals. Pay attention to the current polarity. Make sure that the connection of input and output current terminals and the connection of the residual current conductor is correct. Check that the input and output logical signals in the logic diagram for the function under test are connected to the corresponding binary inputs and outputs of the IED under test.

![Diagram showing connection example](IEC09000652-1-en.vsd)

Figure 30: Connection example of the test equipment to the IED when test equipment is connected to the transformer input module

To ensure correct results, make sure that the IED as well as the test equipment are properly earthed before testing.

11.5 Releasing the function to be tested

Release or unblock the function to be tested. This is done to ensure that only the function or the chain of functions to be tested are in operation and that other functions are prevented from operating. Release the tested function(s) by setting the corresponding Blocked parameter under Function test modes to No in the local HMI.

When testing a function in this blocking feature, remember that not only the actual function must be activated, but the whole sequence of interconnected functions (from measuring inputs to binary output contacts), including logic must be activated. Before starting a new test mode session, scroll through every function to ensure that only the function to be tested (and the interconnected ones) have the parameters Blocked and eventually EvDisable set to No and Yes respectively. Remember that a function is also blocked if the BLOCK input signal on the corresponding function block is active, which depends on the configuration. Ensure that the logical status of the BLOCK input signal is equal to 0 for the function to be tested. Event
function blocks can also be individually blocked to ensure that no events are reported to a remote station during the test. This is done by setting the parameter EvDisable to Yes.

Any function is blocked if the corresponding setting in the local HMI under Main menu/Test/Function test modes menu remains On, that is, the parameter Blocked is set to Yes and the parameter TestMode under Main menu/Test/IED test mode remains active. All functions that were blocked or released in a previous test mode session, that is, the parameter Test mode is set to On, are reset when a new test mode session is started.

Procedure

1. Click the Function test modes menu. The Function test modes menu is located in the local HMI under Main menu/Test/Function test modes.
2. Browse to the function instance that needs to be released.
3. Set parameter Blocked for the selected function to No.

11.6 Verifying analog primary and secondary measurement

Verify that the connections are correct and that measuring and scaling is done correctly. This is done by injecting current and voltage to the IED.

Besides verifying analog input values from the merging unit via the IEC/UCA 61850-9-2LE process bus, analog values from the transformer input module can be verified as follows.

Apply input signals as needed according to the actual hardware and the application configuration.

1. Inject a symmetrical three-phase voltage and current at rated value.
2. Compare the injected value with the measured values.
   The voltage and current phasor menu in the local HMI is located under Main menu/Measurements/Analog primary values and Main menu/Measurements/Analog secondary values.
3. Compare the frequency reading with the set frequency and the direction of the power.
   The frequency and active power are located under Main menu/Measurements/Monitoring/ServiceValues(MMXN)/CVMMXN.x. Then navigate to the bottom of the list to find the frequency.
4. Inject an unsymmetrical three-phase voltage and current, to verify that phases are correctly connected.

If some setting deviates, check the analog input settings under Main menu/Configuration/Analog modules

11.7 Testing the protection functionality

Each protection function must be tested individually by secondary injection.
Verify operating levels (trip) and timers.
Verify alarm and blocking signals.
Use the disturbance handling tool in PCM600 to evaluate that the protection function has received the correct data and responded correctly (signaling and timing).
Use the event viewer tool in PCM600 to check that only expected events have occurred.

11.8 Forcing of binary I/O signals for testing

11.8.1 Forcing concept

Forcing of binary inputs and outputs is a convenient way to test wiring in substations as well as testing configuration logic in the IEDs. Basically it means that all binary inputs and outputs on the IED I/O modules (BOM, BIM, IOM & SOM) can be set to a value (i.e. active or not-active), selected by the user, while the IED is in test mode. For inputs, this is true regardless of the actual signal voltage present on the input. For outputs, any output relay can be forced to be active or not, regardless of the current requested state of the output in the IED logic configuration.

Be observant that forcing of binary inputs and outputs on an IED, with inappropriate setup, can result in potential danger.

11.8.2 How to enable forcing

To enable forcing, the IED must first be put into IED test mode. While the IED is not in test mode, the LHMI/PCM600 menus that relate to forcing will not have any effect on the input/output status due to safety reasons.

11.8.2.1 Enable forcing by using LHMI

1. Enable IED Testmode by setting IEDTestMode to On under Main menu/Test/IED test mode TESTMODE:1.

2. Exit back to the root menu.
3. Select Yes in the save dialogue box.
Once the IED is in test mode the yellow Start LED starts to blink.
11.8.2.2 Enable forcing using TESTMODE function block

- Use the TESTMODE function block, appropriately configured in PCM600/ACT.

It may be convenient to control the input on mentioned component from, for example, an LHMI function key or similar during commissioning to quickly and easily enter IED test mode.

11.8.3 How to change binary input/output signals using forcing

Once the IED is in IED test mode, the LHMI/PCM600 menus can be used to control input/output signals freely.

11.8.3.1 Forcing by using LHMI

Editing a signal value directly

- Edit the input/output value directly to select the desired logical level, by doing following:
  1. Select the value line of the desired signal, see figure 31.
  2. Press the Enter key to edit the value.

![Figure 31: Value line of the desired signal](image)

3. Use the up/down arrows on the LHMI to change the signal value or the appropriate menu in PCM600.
   The status of the signal changes automatically to Forced (i.e. there is no need to set the status to Forced manually).

On the LHMI, these edit changes have immediate effect. This means that the value changes directly when the up/down arrow is pressed (i.e. there is no need to press the Enter key to effectuate the change).

When navigating away from a LHMI forcing menu for an I/O board, the user is prompted to either leave the signals forced, or to revert all of them back to the unforced state.
It is possible to power-cycle the IED in this state without losing the forcing states and values. This means that once a signal is forced, and the IED remains in IED test mode, the input or output will appear “frozen” at the value selected by the user, even if the IED is switched off and back on again.

### Freezing a signal value without changing it

- Set the status of a signal to Forced, in the forcing menu that corresponds to the I/O card in question. See example of LHMI menu in figure 32

![Example of LHMI menu using BIM3](image)

**Figure 32: Example of LHMI menu using BIM3**

The signal “freezes” and will not change value even if, for example, a binary input signal voltage changes level, or if a binary output is activated as the result of a protection function block activating.

### 11.8.3.2 Forcing by using PCM600

In PCM600 the concept is a bit different compared to LHMI. The forcing is accomplished by entering a forcing session. Within such a session, multiple signals on multiple I/O boards may be edited and changed at the same time and has no effect on the IED. Once the user is satisfied with the forcing setup, then all the changes can be effectuated simultaneously towards the IED, potentially changing inputs and outputs on multiple I/O boards at the same time. It is also possible to abort this operation (described in step 6 below) and to **undo all forcing**.
1. Right click on the IED in the plant structure and select Signal Monitoring.
2. Click on the List View tab.
3. Click Forcing Session in the menu IED/Start Forcing.

4. Click Start editing signal value for forcing on the tool bar.

The Signal Monitoring menu changes and indicates the forcing values that can be edited.

5. Select and edit the values.
6. Click Acknowledge and send.

This commits the values to the IED and exits the editing session.

7. Click Cancel to abort the changes and revert back to actual IED values.
Regardless if the forcing changes are committed or canceled, the forcing is still active.

To force more signals, click the button **Start editing signal value for forcing** again.

### 11.8.4 How to undo forcing changes and return the IED to normal operation

Regardless of which input/output signals have been forced, all forced signals will return to their normal states immediately when the IED is taken out of test mode.

![Warning icon]

> When the forcing is removed by exiting from IED test mode, both input and output signals may change values. This means that logic input signals may activate functions in the IED and that output relays may change state, which can be potentially dangerous.

#### 11.8.4.1 Undo forcing by using TestMode component

- If the IED test mode was entered through the test mode function block:
  1. Deactivate the control input on that block.

  This immediately undoes all forcing, regardless of how it was accomplished and disabled all the way to force signals.

#### 11.8.4.2 Undo forcing by using LHMI

- If the IED test mode was enabled to using the LHMI:
  1. Set **IEDTestMode** to **Off** in the LHMI menu.
  2. Exit from the menu and click **Yes** in the Save dialogue box.

  This immediately undoes all forcing, regardless of how it was accomplished and disabled.

#### 11.8.4.3 Undo forcing by using PCM600

1. Uncheck **Forcing Session** under the menu **IED**.

   ![Screenshot of PCM600 interface showing Forcing Session uncheck]

   *IEC15000031-1-en*

2. Click **Yes** in the confirmation dialogue box.
PCM600 will revert all forced signals back to unforced and the real signal values will immediately take effect again.

This may change both binary input values and output relay states and will undo any forcing done by using the LHMI.
If the IED is left in test mode, then it is still possible to perform new forcing operations, both from LHMI and from PCM600.
Section 12  Testing functionality by secondary injection

12.1  Testing disturbance report

12.1.1  Introduction

The following sub-functions are included in the disturbance report function:

- Disturbance recorder
- Event list
- Event recorder
- Trip value recorder
- Indications

If the disturbance report is set on, then its sub-functions are also set up and so it is not possible to only switch these sub-functions off. The disturbance report function is switched off (parameter Operation = Off) in PCM600 or the local HMI under Main menu/Settings/IED Settings/Monitoring/Disturbance report/DRPRDRE:1.

12.1.2  Disturbance report settings

When the IED is in test mode, the disturbance report can be made active or inactive. If the disturbance recorder is turned on during test mode, recordings will be made. When test mode is switched off all recordings made during the test session are cleared.

Setting OpModeTest for the control of the disturbance recorder during test mode are located on the local HMI under Main menu/Settings/IED Settings/Monitoring/Disturbance report/DRPRDRE:1.

12.1.3  Disturbance recorder (DR)

A Manual Trig can be started at any time. This results in a recording of the actual values from all recorded channels.

The Manual Trig can be started in two ways:

1. From the local HMI under Main menu/Disturbance records.
   1.1. Enter on the row at the bottom of the HMI called Manual trig.
        A new recording begins. The view is updated if you leave the menu and return.
   1.2. Navigate to General information or to Trip values to obtain more detailed information.
2. Open the Disturbance handling tool for the IED in the plant structure in PCM600.
   2.1. Right-click and select Execute manual Trig in the window Available recordings in IED.
   2.2. Read the required recordings from the IED.
   2.3. Refresh the window Recordings and select a recording.
   2.4. Right-click and select Create Report or Open With to export the recordings to any disturbance analyzing tool that can handle Comtrade formatted files.
Evaluation of the results from the disturbance recording function requires access to a PC either permanently connected to the IED or temporarily connected to the Ethernet port (RJ-45) on the front. The PCM600 software package must be installed in the PC.

Disturbance upload can be performed by the use of PCM600 or by any third party tool with IEC 61850 protocol. Reports can automatically be generated from PCM600. Disturbance files can be analyzed by any tool reading Comtrade formatted disturbance files.

It could be useful to have a printer for hard copies. The correct start criteria and behavior of the disturbance recording function can be checked when IED protective functions are tested.

When the IED is brought into normal service it is recommended to delete all recordings, made during commissioning to avoid confusion in future fault analysis.

All recordings in the IED can be deleted in two ways:

1. in the local HMI under **Main menu/Clear/Reset disturbances**, or
2. in the Disturbance handling tool in PCM600 by selecting **Delete all recordings in the IED...** in the window **Available Recordings in IED**.

### 12.1.4 Event recorder (ER) and Event list (EL)

The result from the event recorder and event list can be viewed on the local HMI or, after upload, in PCM600 as follows:

1. on the local HMI under **Main menu/Events**, or in more details via
2. the **Event Viewer** in PCM600.
   
   The internal FIFO register of all events will appear when the event viewer is launched.

When the IED is brought into normal service it is recommended to delete all events resulting from commissioning tests to avoid confusion in future fault analysis. All events in the IED can be cleared in the local HMI under **Main Menu//Clear/Clear internal event list** or **Main menu/Clear/Clear process event list**. It is not possible to clear the event lists from PCM600.

When testing binary inputs, the event list (EL) might be used instead. No uploading or analyzing of registrations is then needed since the event list keeps running, independent of start of disturbance registration.

### 12.2 Identifying the function to test in the technical reference manual

Use the technical manual to identify function blocks, logic diagrams, input and output signals, setting parameters and technical data.

### 12.3 Differential protection

#### 12.3.1 Transformer differential protection T2WPDIF and T3WPDIF

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section "Requirements" and section "Preparing for test" in this chapter.
12.3.1.1 Verifying the settings

1. Go to Main menu/Test/Function test modes/Differential protection and make sure that the restricted earth fault protection, low impedance function REFPDIF is set to Off and that the four step residual overcurrent function EF4PTOC under Main menu/Test/Function test modes/Current protection is set to Off, since they are configured to the same current transformer inputs as the transformer differential protection. Make sure that the transformer differential functions T2WPDIF or T3WPDIF are unblocked.
2. Connect the test set for injection of three-phase currents to the current terminals of the IED, which are connected to the CTs on the HV side of the power transformer.
3. Increase the current in phase L1 until the protection function operates and note the operating current.
4. Check that the trip and alarm contacts operate according to the configuration logic.
5. Decrease the current slowly from operate value and note the reset value.
   Depending on the power transformer vector group (Yd and so on), the single-phase injection current may appear as differential current in one or two phases and the operating value of the injected single-phase current will be different.
6. Check in the same way the function by injecting current in phases L2 and L3 respectively.
7. Inject a symmetrical three-phase current and note the operate value.
8. Connect the timer and set the current to twice the operate value.
9. Switch on the current and note the operate time.
10. Check in the same way the measuring circuits connected to the CTs on the LV side and other current inputs to the transformer differential protection.
11. Finally check that trip information is stored in the event menu.

   Information on how to use the event menu is found in the operator’s manual.

12. If available on the test set, a second harmonic current of about 20% (assumes 15% setting on I1/I2 ratio parameter) can be added to the fundamental frequency in phase L1. Increase the current in phase L1 above the start value measured in step 6. Repeat test with current injection in phases L2 and L3 respectively.
   The balancing of currents flowing into and out of the differential zone is checked by primary injection testing, see section “Requirements” and section “Preparing for test” in this chapter.
   Fifth harmonic blocking can be tested in a similar way.

   For more detailed formulas please refer to the application manual.

12.3.1.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.3.2 High impedance differential protection HZPDIF

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section “Requirements” and section “Preparing for test” in this chapter.

12.3.2.1 Verifying the settings

Commissioning manual
1. Connect single-phase or three-phase test set to inject the operating voltage. The injection is done across the measuring branch.

   The required trip and alarm voltage, as well as the used stabilizing resistance value must be set in the function. Note as well that used CT input in the IED must have ratio set as 1:1. This is essential for the measurement of the expected value. Normally a slightly higher operating value is no problem as the sensitivity is not influenced much.

2. Increase the voltage and make note of the operate value $U_{>\text{Trip}}$. This is done by manual testing and without trip of the test set.

3. Connect the trip contact to the test set to stop the test set for measurement of trip times below.

4. Reduce the voltage slowly and make note of the reset value. The reset value must be high for this function.

5. Check the operating time by injecting a voltage corresponding to $1.2 \times U_{>\text{Trip}}$ level. Make note of the measured trip time.

6. If required, verify the trip time at another voltage. Normally $2 \times U_{>\text{Trip}}$ is selected.

7. If used, measure the alarm level operating value. Increase the voltage and make note of the operate value $U_{>\text{Alarm}}$. This is done with manual test and without trip of the test set.

8. Measure the operating time on the alarm output by connecting the stop of the test set to an output from $t_{\text{Alarm}}$. Inject a voltage $1.2 \times U_{>\text{Alarm}}$ and measure the alarm time.

9. Check that trip and alarm outputs operate according to the configuration logic.

10. Finally check that start and alarm information is stored in the event menu and if a serial connection to the SA is available verify that the correct and only the required signals are presented on the local HMI and on the SCADA system.

   Information on how to use the event menu is found in the operator’s manual.

12.3.2.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.3.3 Generator differential protection GENPDIF

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section “Requirements” and section “Preparing for test” in this chapter.

12.3.3.1 Verifying the settings

1. Go to Main menu/Test/Function test modes/Differential protection and make sure all other functions, configured to the same current transformer inputs as the generator differential protection, are set off. Make sure that the generator differential function is unblocked.

2. Connect the test set for injection of three-phase current to the current IEDs, which are connected to the CTs on the HV side of the generator.

3. Increase the current in phase L1 until the protection function operates and note the operating current.

4. Check that trip and alarm contacts operate according to the configuration logic.

5. Decrease the current slowly from operate value and note the reset value.
6. Check in the same way the function by injecting current in phases L2 and L3.
7. Inject a symmetrical three-phase current and note the operate value.
8. Connect the timer and set the current to twice the operate value.
9. Switch on the current and note the operate time.
10. Check in the same way the functioning of the measuring circuits connected to the CTs on
    the neutral point side of the generator.
11. Finally check that trip information is stored in the event menu.

12. If available on the test set a second-harmonic current of about 20% (assumes 15% setting
    on I1/I2 ratio parameter) can be added to the fundamental tone in phase L1. Increase the
    current in phase L1 above the start value measured in step 3. Repeat test with current
    injection in phases L2 and L3 respectively.
    Fifth-harmonic blocking can be tested in a similar way.
    The balancing of currents flowing into and out of the differential zone is typically checked
    by primary testing.

12.3.3.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off.
Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing
purposes.

12.3.4 Restricted earth-fault protection, low impedance REFPDIF

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section “Requirements” and
section “Preparing for test” in this chapter.

12.3.4.1 Verifying the settings

1. Connect the test set for single-phase current injection to the protection terminals
   connected to the CT in the power transformer neutral-to-earth circuit.
2. Increase the injection current and note the operating value of the protection function.
3. Check that all trip and start contacts operate according to the configuration logic.
4. Decrease the current slowly from operate value and note the reset value.
5. Connect the timer and set the current to ten times the value of the IDMin setting.
6. Switch on the current and note the operate time.
7. Connect the test set to terminal L1 and neutral of the three-phase current input
   configured to REFPDIF. Also inject a current higher than half the Idmin setting in the
   neutral-to-earth circuit with the same phase angle and with polarity corresponding to an
   internal fault.
8. Increase the current injected in L1, and note the operate value. Decrease the current
    slowly and note the reset value.
9. Inject current into terminals L2 and L3 in the same way as in step 7 above and note the
    operate and reset values.
10. Inject a current equal to 10% of rated current into terminal L1.
11. Inject a current in the neutral-to-earth circuit with the same phase angle and with polarity
    corresponding to an external fault.
12. Increase the current to five times the operating value and check that the protection does
    not operate.
13. Finally check that trip information is stored in the event and disturbance recorder.
12.3.4.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.4 Impedance protection

12.4.1 Distance protection zones, quadrilateral characteristic ZMQPDIS

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section "Requirements" and section "Preparing for test" in this chapter.

Measure operating characteristics during constant current conditions. Keep the measured current as close as possible to its rated value or lower. But make sure it is higher than the set minimum operating current.

Ensure that the maximum continuous current to the IED does not exceed four times its rated value, if the measurement of the operating characteristics runs under constant voltage conditions.

The test procedure has to take into consideration that the shaped load encroachment characteristic is active. It is therefore necessary to check the setting. To verify the settings with the shaped load encroachment characteristic the test should be carried out according to figures 33 and 34 and tables 17 and 18. In cases where the load encroachment characteristic is activated tests according to the adjusted figures should be carried out.

To verify the settings for the operating points according to the following fault types should be tested:

• One phase-to-phase fault
• One phase-to-earth fault

The shape of the operating characteristic depends on the values of the setting parameters.

The figures illustrating the characteristic for the distance protection function can be used for settings with and without load encroachment. The solid lines designate the diagram applicable when the load current compensation is active. The solid line and all test points except 13 are valid for this case. When the load current compensation is inactive, the dotted lines and test point 13 are valid. Test points 5, 6, and 7 are not valid for this measurement.
Figure 33: Distance protection characteristic with test points for phase-to-phase measurements

Table 17: Test points for phase-to-phase loops L1-L2 (Ohm/Loop)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test point</th>
<th>Reach</th>
<th>Set value</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X\text{I}_\text{set}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X\text{I}_\text{set}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R\text{I}_\text{set}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.8 \times X\text{I}_\text{set}</td>
<td>0.8 \times R\text{I}_\text{set} + \text{RFPP}/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.8 \times R\text{I}_\text{set} + \text{RFPP}/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.5 \times X\text{I}_\text{set}</td>
<td>0.5 \times R\text{I}_\text{set} + \text{RFPP}/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.5 \times R\text{I}_\text{set} + \text{RFPP}/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.85 \times \text{RFPP} \times \tan(\text{ArgLd})</td>
<td>\text{ArgLd} = \text{angle for the maximal load transfer}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.85 \times \text{RFPP}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>\text{RLdFw} \times \tan(\text{ArgLd})</td>
<td>\text{RLdFw}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>\text{RLdFw}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>\text{RLdFw}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>\text{RLdFw}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>-0.2143 \times \text{RFPP}/2</td>
<td>Exact: 0.8 \times \text{RFPP}/2 (\text{ArgDir}=20°)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.8 \times \text{RFPP}/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>-0.4 \times \text{RLdFw} \times \tan(\text{ArgDir}=20°)</td>
<td>\text{RLdFw}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.4 \times \text{RLdFw}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.5 \times X\text{I}_\text{set}</td>
<td>Exact \text{–}0.5 \times R\text{I}_\text{set} \times \tan(\text{ArgNegRes}=30°)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-0.23 \times X\text{I}_\text{set}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.8 \times X\text{I}_\text{set}</td>
<td>Exact \text{–}0.5 \times R\text{I}_\text{set} \times \tan(\text{ArgNegRes}=30°)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-0.37 \times X\text{I}_\text{set}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table continues on next page
Table 17 is used in conjunction with figure 33.

![Distance protection characteristic with test points for phase-to-earth measurements](IEC05000369-3-en.vsd)

**Figure 34:** Distance protection characteristic with test points for phase-to-earth measurements

Table 18 is used in conjunction with figure 34.

**Table 18: Test points for phase-to-earth L3-E (Ohm/Loop)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test point</th>
<th>Reach</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>$(2 \times X_{1\text{set}} + X_{0\text{set}})/3$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>$(2 \times X_{1\text{set}} + X_{0\text{set}})/3$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>$2 \times R_{1\text{set}} + R_{0\text{set}})/3$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>$0.8 \times (2 \times X_{1\text{set}} + X_{0\text{set}})/3$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>$0.8 \times (2 \times R_{1\text{set}} + R_{0\text{set}})/3$ + $R_{\text{PEset}}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>$0.5 \times (2 \times X_{1\text{set}} + X_{0\text{set}})/3$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>$0.5 \times (2 \times R_{1\text{set}} + R_{0\text{set}})/3$ + $R_{\text{PEset}}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>$0.85 \times R_{\text{PEset}} \times \tan(\text{ArgLdset})$ ArgLd = angle for the maximal load transfer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.85 $\times R_{\text{PE}}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>$R_{\text{LdFwset}} \times \tan(\text{ArgLdSet})$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>$R_{\text{LdFwset}}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table continues on next page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test point</th>
<th>Reach</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>RLdFw&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>-0.1072 x RLdFw&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Exact: 0.4 x RFPE x tan (ArgDir=20°)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.4 x RLdFw&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>-0.8 x RLdFw&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt; x tan(ArgDir=20°)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.8 x RLdFw&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.17 x (2 x X&lt;sub&gt;1&lt;/sub&gt;&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt; + X&lt;sub&gt;0&lt;/sub&gt;&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;)</td>
<td>Exact: 0.5 x (2 x X&lt;sub&gt;1&lt;/sub&gt;&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt; X&lt;sub&gt;0&lt;/sub&gt;&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;) / 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-0.36 x (2 x X&lt;sub&gt;1&lt;/sub&gt;&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt; + X&lt;sub&gt;0&lt;/sub&gt;&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;)</td>
<td>Exact: 0.5 x (2X&lt;sub&gt;1&lt;/sub&gt;&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt; + X&lt;sub&gt;0&lt;/sub&gt;&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;) / (3 x tan(AgNegDir=30°))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.27 x (2 x X&lt;sub&gt;1&lt;/sub&gt;&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;+X&lt;sub&gt;0&lt;/sub&gt;&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;)</td>
<td>Exact: 0.8 x (2 x X&lt;sub&gt;1&lt;/sub&gt;&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt; + X&lt;sub&gt;0&lt;/sub&gt;&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;) / 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-0.57 x (2 x X&lt;sub&gt;1&lt;/sub&gt;&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt; + X&lt;sub&gt;0&lt;/sub&gt;&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;)</td>
<td>Exact: 0.8 x (2X&lt;sub&gt;1&lt;/sub&gt;&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt; + X&lt;sub&gt;0&lt;/sub&gt;&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;) / (3 x tan(AgNegDir=30°))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.5 x (2 x X&lt;sub&gt;1&lt;/sub&gt;&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt; + X&lt;sub&gt;0&lt;/sub&gt;&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.5 x (2 x R&lt;sub&gt;1&lt;/sub&gt;&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt; + R&lt;sub&gt;0&lt;/sub&gt;&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;) / 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Only used when RLdFw &gt; RFPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>RFPE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 12.4.1.1 Measuring the operating limit of set values

**Procedure:**

1. Subject the IED to healthy normal load conditions for at least two seconds.
2. Apply the fault condition and slowly decrease the measured impedance to find the operating value of the phase-to-phase fault for zone 1 according to test point 1 in figure 33 and table 17. Compare the result of the measurement with the set value.
3. Repeat steps 1 to 2 to find the operating value for test points 2, 3 in table 17. Observe that the zones that are not tested have to be blocked and the zone that is tested has to be released.
4. Repeat steps 1 to 3 to find the operating value for the phase-to-earth fault L3–E according to figure 34 and table 18.

Test points 8, 9, 10 and 11 are intended to test the directional lines of impedance protection. Since directionality is a common function for all 5 measuring zones, it is only necessary to test points 8, 9, 10 and 11 once in the forward direction in order to test the accuracy of directionality (directional angles). Directional functionality testing (trip inside, no-trip outside) should always be made for all impedance zones set with directionality (forward or reverse).

### 12.4.1.2 Measuring the operating time of distance protection zones

**Procedure:**
1. Subject the IED to healthy normal load conditions for at least two seconds.
2. Apply the fault condition to find the operating time for the phase-to-phase fault according to test point 12 in figure 33 and table 17 for zone 1. Compare the result of the measurement with the setting $t_{IPP}$.
3. Repeat steps 1 to 2 to find the operating time for the phase-to-earth fault according to test point 12 in figure 34 and table 18. Compare the result of the measurement with the setting $t_{IPE}$.
4. Repeat steps 1 to 3 to find the operating time for all other used measuring zones. Observe that the zones that are not tested have to be blocked and the zone that is tested has to be released.

12.4.1.3 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the $TestMode$ setting to $Off$. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.4.2 Phase selection with load encroachment, quadrilateral characteristic FDPSPDIS

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section "Requirements" and section "Preparing for test" in this chapter.

The phase selectors operate on the same measuring principles as the impedance measuring zones. So it is necessary to follow the same principles as for distance protection, when performing the secondary injection tests.

Measure operating characteristics during constant current conditions. Keep the measured current as close as possible to the rated value of its associated input transformer, or lower. But ensure that it is higher than the set minimum operating current.

Ensure that the maximum continuous current to the IED does not exceed four times its rated value, if the measurement of the operating characteristics runs under constant voltage conditions.

To verify the settings the operating points according to figures 35 and 36 should be tested. See also tables 19 and 20 for information.
Figure 35: Operating characteristic for phase selection function, forward direction single-phase faults

Table 19: Test points for phase-to-earth loop L3-E (Ohm/loop)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test point</th>
<th>Reach</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[X1+XN]</td>
<td>XN=(X0-X1)/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>R LdFw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>When RLdFw &lt; RFFwPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>LdFw</td>
<td>When RLdFw &gt; RFFwPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.85·[X1+XN]</td>
<td>R≈0.491·(X1+XN)+RFFwPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.85·[X1+XN]·1/tan(60°)+RFFwPE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.85·[X1+XN]</td>
<td>Can be limited by RFFwPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-0.85·[X1+XN]·tan (AngNegRes-90°)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>RFFwPE·tan (ArgLd)</td>
<td>Only when RLdFw &lt; RFFwPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>RFFwPE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>-0.5·RLdFw·tan (ArgDir)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.5·RLdFw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 19 is used together with figure 35.
Figure 36: Operating characteristic for phase selection function, forward direction phase-to-phase faults

Table 20: Test points for phase-to-phase loops L1-L2 (Ohm/phase)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test point</th>
<th>Reach</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>RLdFw</td>
<td>When RLdFw &lt; 0.5·RFFwPP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.5·RFFwPP</td>
<td>When RLdFw &gt; 0.5·RFFwPP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.85·X1</td>
<td>R=0.491·X1+0.5·RFFwPP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.85·X1·1/tan(60°)+0.5·RFFwPP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.85·X1</td>
<td>Can be limited by RFFwPP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-0.85·X1·tan(AngleNegRes-90°)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.5·RFFwPP-tan(ArgLd)</td>
<td>Only when RLdFw &lt; RFFwPP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.5·RFFwPP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>-0.5·RLdFw-tan(ArgDir)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.5·RLdFw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 20 is used together with figure 36.

12.4.2.1 Measuring the operating limit of set values

Procedure:
1. Supply the IED with healthy conditions for at least two seconds.

2. Apply the fault condition and slowly decrease the measured impedance to find the operate value for of the phase-to-earth loop L3, test point 1, according to figure 35. Compare the result of the measurement with the expected value according to table 19. The corresponding binary signals that inform about the operation of the phase selection measuring elements are available in the local HMI under Main menu/Test/Function status/Impedance Protection/PhaseSelection(PDIS, 21)/FDPSPDIS:x.

3. Repeat steps 1 to 2 to find the operate values for the remaining test points according to figure 35 and table 19.

When the load encroachment characteristic is deliberately set very high in order not to have an influence, then the test points 2 and 5 can be replaced by test point 7.

4. Repeat steps 1 to 3 to find the operate value for the phase-to-phase fault in L1 — L2 according to figure 36 and table 20.

### 12.4.2.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

### 12.4.3 Full scheme distance protection, mho characteristic ZMHPDIS

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section "Requirements" and section "Preparing for test" in this chapter.

Consider releasing of the zone to be tested by setting the phase selector FMPSPDIS to On.

Keep the current constant when measuring operating characteristics. Keep the current as close as possible to its rated value or lower. But make sure it is higher than the set minimum operating current.

Ensure that the maximum continuous current in an IED does not exceed four times its rated value, if the measurement of the operating characteristics runs under constant voltage conditions.

To verify the mho characteristic, at least two points should be tested.

In the following, three test points are proposed. The mho characteristic always goes through the origin, which automatically gives a fourth point for the characteristic.
12.4.3.1 Phase-to-phase faults

Figure 37: Proposed test points for phase-to-phase fault

Table 21: Test points for phase-to-phase (ohms / phase)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test points</th>
<th>reach</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>ZPP · sin(ZAngPP)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>ZPP · sin(ZAngPP)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0,5 · (ZPP · sin(ZAngPP))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0,5 · ZPP + ΔR = 0,5 · ZPP · (1+cos(ZAngPP))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0,5 · ZPP·sin(ZAngPP)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0,5 · ZPP·ΔR = 0,5 · ZPP · (1-cos(ZAngPP))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Change the magnitude and angle of phase-to-phase voltage to achieve impedances at test points 1, 2 and 3. For each test point, observe that the output signals, START, STLx and STPP are activated where x refers to the actual phase to be tested. After the timer $t_{PP}$ for the actual zone has elapsed, also the signals TRIP, TRPP and TRx shall be activated.

12.4.3.2 Phase-to-earth faults

For simplicity, the same test points as for phase-to-phase faults are proposed, but considering new impedance values.
Table 22: Test points for phase-to-earth loops L1-L2 (Ohm/Loop)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test points</th>
<th>Reach</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>ZPE · \sin(ZAngPE)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>ZPE · \cos(ZAngPE)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0,5·ZPE · \sin(ZAngPE)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0,5·ZPE + \Delta R = 0,5·ZPE · (1 - \cos(ZAngPE))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0,5·ZPE·\sin(ZAngPE)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0,5·ZPE - \Delta R = 0,5·ZPE · (1 - \cos(ZAngPE))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Check also in the same way as for phase-to-earth fault for each test point that the output signals STPE, are activated where x refers to the actual phase to be tested. After the timer $t_{PE}$ for the zone has elapsed, also the signals TRIP, TRPE and TRx shall be activated.

12.4.4 Faulty phase identification with load encroachment FMPSPDIS

There is no specific test routine for this function. The function is tested in conjunction with other impedance (mho) functions.

12.4.5 Distance protection zones, quadrilateral characteristic, separate settings ZMRPDIS

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section “Preparing for test” in this chapter.

Consider releasing Zone 1 with the Phase selection with load encroachment, quadrilateral characteristic (FRPSDPIS). If the autorecloser is not released and in service, trip will always be three phase.

Measure operating characteristics during constant current conditions. Keep the measured current as close as possible to its rated value or lower. But make sure it is higher than 30% of the rated current.
Ensure that the maximum continuous current in an IED does not exceed four times its rated value, if the measurement of the operating characteristics runs under constant voltage conditions.

The test procedure has to take into consideration that the shaped load encroachment characteristic is active. It is therefore necessary to check the setting. To verify the settings with the shaped load encroachment characteristic the test should be carried out according to figures 39 and 40 and tables 23 and 24. In cases where the load encroachment characteristic is activated tests according to the adjusted figures should be carried out.

To verify the settings for the operating points according to the following fault types should be tested:

- One phase-to-phase fault
- One phase-to-earth fault

The shape of the operating characteristic depends on the values of the setting parameters.

The figures illustrating the characteristic for the distance protection function can be used for settings with and without load encroachment. The solid lines designate the diagram applicable when the load current compensation is active. The solid line and all test points except 13 are valid for this case. When the load current compensation is inactive, the dotted lines and test point 13 are valid. Test points 5, 6, and 7 are not valid for this measurement.

![Figure 39: Distance protection characteristic with test points for phase-to-phase measurements](image)

Table 23 is used in conjunction with figure 39.
Table 24 is used in conjunction with figure 40.

**Figure 40:** Distance protection characteristic with test points for phase-to-earth measurements

**Table 23:** Test points for phase-to-phase loops L1-L2 (Ohm/Loop)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test point</th>
<th>Reach</th>
<th>Set value</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X_{L1, set}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X_{L1, set}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R_{L1, set}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.8 \times X_{L1, set}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.8 \times R_{L1, set} + RFPP/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.5 \times X_{L1, set}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.5 \times R_{L1, set} + RFPP/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.85 \times RFPP \times \tan(\text{Arg}_R\text{LD})</td>
<td>$\text{Arg}_R\text{LD}$ = angle for the maximal load transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.85 \times RFPP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>R_{LD} x \tan(\text{Arg}_L\text{D})</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R_{LD} x \tan(\text{Arg}_L\text{D})</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>R_{LD} x \tan(\text{Arg}_L\text{D})</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>-0.2143 \times RFPP/2</td>
<td>Exact: 0.8 \times RFPP/2 (ArgDir)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.8 \times RFPP/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>-0.4 \times R_{LD} x \tan(ArgDir)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.4 \times R_{LD} x \tan(ArgDir)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.5 \times X_{L1, set}</td>
<td>Exact -0.5 \times R_{L1, set} X \tan(\text{Arg}_N\text{egRes}-90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-0.23 \times X_{L1, set}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.8 \times X_{L1, set}</td>
<td>Exact -0.5 \times R_{L1, set} X \tan(\text{Arg}_N\text{egRes}-90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-0.37 \times X_{L1, set}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table continues on next page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test point</th>
<th>Reach</th>
<th>Set value</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.5 × X₁₉ₑₓ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.5 × R₁₉ₑₓ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Only used when OperationLdCmp setting is 0 (Off)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.5 × RFPP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 24: Test points for phase-to-earth L₃-E (Ohm/Loop)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test point</th>
<th>Reach</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>(2 × X₁₉ₑₓ + X₀₉ₑₓ)/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>(2 × X₁₉ₑₓ + X₀₉ₑₓ)/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>2 × R₁₉ₑₓ + R₀₉ₑₓ/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.8 × (2 × X₁₉ₑₓ + X₀₉ₑₓ)/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.8 × (2 × R₁₉ₑₓ + R₀₉ₑₓ)/3</td>
<td>+RFPE₁ₙₑₓ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.5 × (2 × X₁₉ₑₓ + R₀₉ₑₓ)/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.5 × (2 × R₁₉ₑₓ + R₀₉ₑₓ)/3</td>
<td>+ RFPE₁ₙₑₓ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.85 × RFPE₁ₙₑₓ × tan(ArgLd₁₉ₑₓ)</td>
<td>ArgLd = angle for the maximal load transfer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.85 × RFPE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>RL₉ₑₓ × tan(ArgLd₁₉ₑₓ)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>RL₉ₑₓ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>RL₉ₑₓ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>−0.2143 × RL₉ₑₙₑₓ</td>
<td>Exact: 0.8 × RFPE × tan(ArgDir)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.8 × RL₉ₑₙₑₓ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>−0.8 × RL₉ₑₙₑₓ × tan(ArgDir)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.8 × RL₉ₑₙₑₓ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.17 × (2 × X₁₉ₑₓ + X₀₉ₑₓ)</td>
<td>Exact: 0.5 × (2 × X₁₉ₑₓ X₀₉ₑₓ)/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>−0.36 × (2 × X₁₉ₑₓ + X₀₉ₑₓ)</td>
<td>Exact: 0.5 × (2X₁₉ₑₓ + X₀₉ₑₓ)/(3 × tan(AngleNegDir90))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.27 × (2 × X₁₉ₑₓ + X₀₉ₑₓ)</td>
<td>Exact: 0.8 × (2 × X₁₉ₑₓ + X₀₉ₑₓ)/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>−0.57 × (2 × X₁₉ₑₓ + X₀₉ₑₓ)</td>
<td>Exact: 0.8 × (2X₁₉ₑₓ + X₀₉ₑₓ)/(3 × tan(AngleNegDir90))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.5 × (2 × X₁₉ₑₓ + X₀₉ₑₓ)/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.5 × (2 × R₁₉ₑₓ + R₀₉ₑₓ)/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>RFPE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12.4.5.1 Measuring the operating limit of set values
Procedure:
1. Subject the IED to healthy normal load conditions for at least two seconds.
2. Apply the fault condition and slowly decrease the measured impedance to find the operating value of the phase-to-phase fault for zone 1 according to test point 1 in figure 39 and table 23. Compare the result of the measurement with the set value.
3. Repeat steps 1 to 2 to find the operating value for test points 2, 3 in table 23. Observe that the zones that are not tested have to be blocked and the zone that is tested has to be released.
4. Repeat steps 1 to 3 above to find the operating value for the phase-to-earth fault L3-E according to figure 40 and table 24.

Test points 8, 9, 10 and 11 are intended to test the directional lines of impedance protection. Since directionality is a common function for all 5 measuring zones, it is only necessary to test points 8, 9, 10 and 11 once, in the forward direction in order to test the accuracy of directionality (directional angles). Directional functionality testing (trip inside, no-trip outside) should always be made for all impedance zones set with directionality (forward or reverse).

12.4.5.2 Measuring the operating time of distance protection zones

Procedure:

1. Subject the IED to healthy normal load conditions for at least two seconds.
2. Apply the fault condition to find the operating time for the phase-to-phase fault according to test point 10 in figure 39 and table 23 for zone 1. Compare the result of the measurement with the setting t_{PP}.
3. Repeat steps 1 to 2 to find the operating time for the phase-to-earth fault according to test point 10 in figure 40 and table 24. Compare the result of the measurement with the setting t_{PE}.
4. Repeat steps 1 to 2 to find the operating time for all other used measuring zones. Observe that the zones that are not tested have to be blocked and the zone that is tested has to be released.

12.4.6 Phase selection, quadrilateral characteristic with settable angle FRPSPDIS

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section "Preparing for test" in this chapter.

The phase selectors operate on the same measuring principles as the impedance measuring zones. So it is necessary to follow the same principles as for distance protection, when performing the secondary injection tests.

Measure operating characteristics during constant current conditions. Keep the measured current as close as possible to the rated value of its associated input transformer, or lower. But ensure that it is higher than 30% of the rated current.

Ensure that the maximum continuous current of an IED does not exceed four times its rated value, if the measurement of the operating characteristics runs under constant voltage conditions.

To verify the settings the operating points according to figures 41 and 42 should be tested. See also tables 25 and 26 for information.
Figure 41: Operating characteristic for phase selection function, forward direction single-phase faults

Table 25: Test points for phase-to-earth loop L3-E (Ohm/loop)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test point</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>$X$ ([X1+XN])</td>
<td>$XN=(X_0-X_1)/3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$R$</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$R$</td>
<td>RLdFw</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table continues on next page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test point</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>X (0.85\cdot[X1+XN])</td>
<td>(R=0.491\cdot(X1+XN)+\text{RFFwPE})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R (0.85\cdot[X1+XN]\cdot1/\tan(60°)+\text{RFFwPE})</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>X (0.85\cdot[X1+XN])</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R (-0.85\cdot[X1+XN]\cdot\tan(\text{AngNegRes-90°}))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>X (\text{RFFwPE} \cdot \tan(\text{ArgLd}))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R (\text{RFFwPE})</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>X (-0.5\cdot\text{RLdFw} \cdot \tan(\text{ArgDir}))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R (0.5\cdot\text{RLdFw})</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table showing test points for phase-to-earth loops is used together with figure 41.

Table 26: Test points for phase-to-phase loops L1–L2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test point</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>X (X1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>X 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R (\text{RLdFw})</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>X (0.85\cdot X1)</td>
<td>(R=0.491\cdot X1+\text{0.5 RFFwPP})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R (0.85\cdot X1\cdot1/\tan(60°)+\text{0.5 RFFwPP})</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>X (0.85\cdot X1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R (-0.85\cdot X1\cdot\tan(\text{AngNegRes-90°}))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>X (0.5\cdot\text{RFFwPP} \cdot \tan(\text{ArgLd}))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R (0.5\cdot\text{RFFwPP})</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>X (-0.5\cdot\text{RLdFw} \cdot \tan(\text{ArgDir}))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R (0.5\cdot\text{RLdFw})</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table showing test points for phase-to-phase loops is used together with figure 42.

12.4.6.1 Measuring the operating limit of set values

Procedure:

1. Supply the IED with healthy conditions for at least two seconds.
2. Apply the fault condition and slowly decrease the measured impedance to find the operate value for of the phase-to-earth loop L3, test point 1, according to figure 41. Compare the result of the measurement with the expected value according to table 25. The corresponding binary signals that inform about the operation of the phase selection measuring elements are available in the local HMI under Main menu/Test/Function status/Impedance Protection/PhaseSelection(PDIS, 21)/FRPSPDIS:x.
3. Repeat steps 1 to 2 to find the operate values for the remaining test points according to figure 41 and table 25.
When the load encroachment characteristic is deliberately set very high in order not to have an influence, then the test points 2 and 5 can be replaced by test point 7.

4. Repeat steps 1 to 3 to find the operate value for the phase-to-phase fault in L1 — L2 according to figure 42 and table 26.

12.4.6.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.4.7 High speed distance protection zones, quadrilateral and mho characteristic ZMFPDIS

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section "Requirements" and section "Preparing for test" in this chapter.

Measure operating characteristics during constant current conditions. Keep the measured current as close as possible to its rated value or lower. But make sure it is higher than the set minimum operating current.

Ensure that the maximum continuous current to the IED does not exceed four times its rated value, if the measurement of the operating characteristics runs under constant voltage conditions.

The test procedure has to take into consideration that the shaped load encroachment characteristic is active. It is therefore necessary to check the setting. To verify the settings with the shaped load encroachment characteristic the test should be carried out according to figures 43 and 44 and tables 27 and 28. In cases where the load encroachment characteristic is activated tests according to the adjusted figures should be carried out.

To verify the settings for the operating points according to the following fault types should be tested:

- One phase-to-phase fault
- One phase-to-earth fault

The shape of the operating characteristic depends on the values of the setting parameters.

The figures illustrating the characteristic for the distance protection function can be used for settings with and without load encroachment. The solid lines designate the diagram applicable when the load current compensation is active. The solid line and all test points except 13 are valid for this case. When the load current compensation is inactive, the dotted lines and test point 13 are valid. Test points 5, 6, and 7 are not valid for this measurement.
Table 27: Test points for phase-to-phase loops L1-L2 (Ohm/Loop)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test point</th>
<th>Reach</th>
<th>Set value</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>$X_1$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>$X_1$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>$R_1$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.8 $X_1$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.8 $R_1$ + RFPP/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.5 $X_1$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.5 $R_1$ + RFPP/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.85 x RFPP x tan($\text{ArgLd}$)</td>
<td>$\text{ArgLd}$ = angle for the maximal load transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.85 x RFPP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>RLdFw x tan($\text{ArgLd}$)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>RLdFw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>RLdFw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>-0.2143 x RFPP/2</td>
<td>Exact: 0.8 x RFPP/2 (ArgDir=20°)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.8 x RFPP/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>-0.4 x RLdFw x tan(ArgDir=20°)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.4 x RLdFw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.5 $X_1$</td>
<td>Exact -0.5 x $R_1$ x tan($\text{ArgNegRes}=30°$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-0.23 $X_1$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.8 $X_1$</td>
<td>Exact -0.5 x $R_1$ x tan($\text{ArgNegRes}=30°$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-0.37 $X_1$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table continues on next page
### Table 27

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test point</th>
<th>Reach</th>
<th>Set value</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>$0.5 \times X_{1\text{set}}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>$0.5 \times R_{1\text{set}}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>$0.5 \times R_{FPP}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 27 is used in conjunction with figure 43.

![Distance protection characteristic with test points for phase-to-earth measurements](IEC05000369-3-en.vsd)

**Figure 44:** Distance protection characteristic with test points for phase-to-earth measurements

Table 28 is used in conjunction with figure 44.

### Table 28: Test points for phase-to-earth L3-E (Ohm/Loop)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test point</th>
<th>Reach</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>$(2 \times X_{1\text{set}} + X_{0\text{set}}) / 3$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>$(2 \times X_{1\text{set}} + X_{0\text{set}}) / 3$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>$2 \times R_{L\text{set}} + R_{0\text{set}} / 3$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>$0.8 \times (2 \times X_{1\text{set}} + X_{0\text{set}}) / 3$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>$0.8 \times (2 \times R_{L\text{set}} + R_{0\text{set}}) / 3 + R_{FPE\text{set}}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>$0.5 \times (2 \times X_{1\text{set}} + R_{0\text{set}}) / 3$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>$0.5 \times (2 \times R_{L\text{set}} + R_{0\text{set}}) / 3 + R_{FPE\text{set}}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>$0.85 \times R_{FPE\text{set}} \times \text{tan(}ArgL_{dset}\text{)}$</td>
<td>$ArgL_d = \text{angle for the maximal load transfer}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.85 $\times R_{FPE}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>$R_{LdFw} \times \text{tan(}ArgL_{dSet}\text{)}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>$R_{LdFw\text{set}}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table continues on next page
### 12.4.7.1 Measuring the operating limit of set values

**Procedure:**

1. Subject the IED to healthy normal load conditions for at least two seconds.
2. Apply the fault condition and slowly decrease the measured impedance to find the operating value of the phase-to-phase fault for zone 1 according to test point 1 in figure 43 and table 27. Compare the result of the measurement with the set value.
3. Repeat steps 1 to 2 to find the operating value for test points 2, 3 in table 27. Observe that the zones that are not tested have to be blocked and the zone that is tested has to be released.
4. Repeat steps 1 to 3 to find the operating value for the phase-to-earth fault L3-E according to figure 44 and table 28.

Test points 8, 9, 10 and 11 are intended to test the directional lines of impedance protection. Since directionality is a common function for all six measuring zones, it is only necessary to test 8, 9, 10 and 11 once, in the forward direction in order to test the accuracy of directionality (directional angles). Directional functionality testing (trip inside, no-trip outside) should always be made for all impedance zones set with directionality (forward or reverse).

### 12.4.7.2 Measuring the operating time of distance protection zones

**Procedure:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test point</th>
<th>Reach</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>RLdfwset</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>-0.2143 x RLdfwset</td>
<td>Exact: 0.8 \times RFPE \times \tan(\text{ArgDir}=20^\circ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.8 \times RLdfwset</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>-0.8 \times RLdfwset \times \tan(\text{ArgDir}=20^\circ)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.8 \times RLdfwset</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.17 \times (2 \times X_{\text{1 set}} + X_{\text{0 set}})</td>
<td>Exact: 0.5 \times (2 \times X_{\text{1 set}} \times X_{\text{0 set}})/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-0.36 \times (2 \times X_{\text{1 set}} + X_{\text{0 set}})</td>
<td>Exact: 0.5 \times (2X_{\text{1 set}} + X_{\text{0 set}})/(3 \times \tan(\text{AgNegDir}=30^\circ))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.27 \times (2 \times X_{\text{1 set}} + X_{\text{0 set}})</td>
<td>Exact: 0.8 \times (2X_{\text{1 set}} + X_{\text{0 set}})/(3 \times \tan(\text{AgNegDir}=30^\circ))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-0.57 \times (2 \times X_{\text{1 set}} + X_{\text{0 set}})</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.5 \times (2 \times X_{\text{1 set}} + X_{\text{0 set}})/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.5 \times (2 \times R_{\text{1 set}} + R_{\text{0 set}})/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>RFPE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. Subject the IED to healthy normal load conditions for at least two seconds.

2. Apply the fault condition to find the operating time for the phase-to-phase fault according to test point 12 in figure 43 and table 27 for zone 1. Compare the result of the measurement to the setting $t_{PPZ1}$.

3. Repeat steps 1 to 2 to find the operating time for the phase-to-earth fault according to test point 12 in figure 44 and table 28. Compare the result of the measurement to the setting $t_{PEZ1}$.

4. Repeat steps 1 to 2 to find the operating time for all other used measuring zones. The zones that are not tested have to be blocked and the zone that is tested has to be released.

12.4.7.3 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.4.8 High Speed distance for series compensated line zones, quadrilateral and mho characteristic ZMFCPDIS

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section "Requirements" and section "Preparing for test" in this chapter.

Measure operating characteristics during constant current conditions. Keep the measured current as close as possible to its rated value or lower. But make sure it is higher than the set minimum operating current.

Ensure that the maximum continuous current to the IED does not exceed four times its rated value, if the measurement of the operating characteristics runs under constant voltage conditions.

The test procedure has to take into consideration that the shaped load encroachment characteristic is active. It is therefore necessary to check the setting. To verify the settings with the shaped load encroachment characteristic the test should be carried out according to figures 45 and 46 and tables 29 and 30. In cases where the load encroachment characteristic is activated tests according to the adjusted figures should be carried out.

To verify the settings for the operating points according to the following fault types should be tested:
- One phase-to-phase fault
- One phase-to-earth fault

The shape of the operating characteristic depends on the values of the setting parameters.

The figures illustrating the characteristic for the distance protection function can be used for settings with and without load encroachment. The solid lines designate the diagram applicable when the load current compensation is active. The solid line and all test points except 13 are valid for this case. When the load current compensation is inactive, the dotted lines and test point 13 are valid. Test points 5, 6, and 7 are not valid for this measurement.
Figure 45: Distance protection characteristic with test points for phase-to-phase measurements

Table 29: Test points for phase-to-phase loops L1-L2 (Ohm/Loop)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test point</th>
<th>Reach</th>
<th>Set value</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X_{l_{set}}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X_{l_{set}}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R_{l_{set}}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.8 x X_{l_{set}}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.8 x R_{l_{set}} + RFPP/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.5 x X_{l_{set}}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.5 x R_{l_{set}} + RFPP/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.85 x RFPP x tan(ArgLd)</td>
<td>ArgLd = angle for the maximal load transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.85 x RFPP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>R_{LdFw} x tan(ArgLd)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R_{LdFw}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>R_{LdFw} x tan(ArgLd)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>-0.2143 x RFPP/2</td>
<td>Exact: 0.8 x RFPP/2 (ArgDir=20°)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.8 x RFPP/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>-0.4 x R_{LdFw} x tan(ArgDir=20°)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.4 x R_{LdFw}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.5 x X_{l_{set}}</td>
<td>Exact -0.5 x R_{l_{set}} x tan(ArgNegRes=30°)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-0.23 x X_{l_{set}}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.8 x X_{l_{set}}</td>
<td>Exact -0.5 x R_{l_{set}} x tan(ArgNegRes=30°)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-0.37 x X_{l_{set}}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table continues on next page
Table 29 is used in conjunction with figure 45.

![Distance protection characteristic with test points for phase-to-earth measurements](IEC05000369-3-en.vsd)

**Figure 46:** Distance protection characteristic with test points for phase-to-earth measurements

Table 30 is used in conjunction with figure 46.

**Table 30: Test points for phase-to-earth L3-E (Ohm/Loop)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test point</th>
<th>Reach</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>(2 x X1&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;+X0&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;)/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>(2 x X1&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;+X0&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;)/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>2 x R1&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;+R0&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.8 x (2 x X1&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;+X0&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;)/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.8 x (2 x X1&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;+X0&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;)/3 + RFPE&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.5 x (2 x X1&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;+X0&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;)/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.5 x (2 x X1&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;+X0&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;)/3 + RFPE&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.85 x RFPE&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt; x tan(ArgLd&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;)</td>
<td>ArgLd = angle for the maximal load transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.85 x RFPE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>RLDfw&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt; x tan(ArgLd&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>RLDfw&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table continues on next page
### 12.4.8.1 Measuring the operating limit of set values

#### Procedure:

1. Subject the IED to healthy normal load conditions for at least two seconds.
2. Apply the fault condition and slowly decrease the measured impedance to find the operating value of the phase-to-phase fault for zone 1 according to test point 1 in figure 45 and table 29. Compare the result of the measurement with the set value.
3. Repeat steps 1 to 2 to find the operating value for test points 2, 3 in table 29. Observe that the zones that are not tested have to be blocked and the zone that is tested has to be released.
4. Repeat steps 1 to 3 to find the operating value for the phase-to-earth fault L3-E according to figure 46 and table 30.

Test points 8, 9, 10 and 11 are intended to test the directional lines of impedance protection. Since directionality is a common function for all six measuring zones, it is only necessary to test points 8, 9, 10 and 11 once, in the forward direction in order to test the accuracy of directionality (directional angles). Directional functionality testing (trip inside, no-trip outside) should always be made for all impedance zones set with directionality (forward or reverse).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test point</th>
<th>Reach</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>RLDfW&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>-0.02143 x RLDfW&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Exact: 0.8 x RFPE x tan (ArgDir=20°)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.8 x RLDfW&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>-0.8 x RLDfW&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt; x tan(ArgDir=20°)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.8 x RLDfW&lt;sub&gt;set&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.17 x (2 x X&lt;sub&gt;1&lt;/sub&gt;set + X&lt;sub&gt;0&lt;/sub&gt;set)</td>
<td>Exact: 0.5 x (2 x X&lt;sub&gt;1&lt;/sub&gt;set X&lt;sub&gt;0&lt;/sub&gt;set)/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-0.36 x (2 x X&lt;sub&gt;1&lt;/sub&gt;set + X&lt;sub&gt;0&lt;/sub&gt;set)</td>
<td>Exact: 0.5 x (2X&lt;sub&gt;1&lt;/sub&gt;set + X&lt;sub&gt;0&lt;/sub&gt;set)/(3 x tan(AgNegDir=30°))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.27 x (2 x X&lt;sub&gt;1&lt;/sub&gt;set + X&lt;sub&gt;0&lt;/sub&gt;set)</td>
<td>Exact: 0.8 x (2 x X&lt;sub&gt;1&lt;/sub&gt;set + X&lt;sub&gt;0&lt;/sub&gt;set)/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-0.57 x (2 x X&lt;sub&gt;1&lt;/sub&gt;set + X&lt;sub&gt;0&lt;/sub&gt;set)</td>
<td>Exact: 0.8 x (2X&lt;sub&gt;1&lt;/sub&gt;set + X&lt;sub&gt;0&lt;/sub&gt;set)/(3 x tan(AgNegDir=30°))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0.5 x (2 x X&lt;sub&gt;1&lt;/sub&gt;set + X&lt;sub&gt;0&lt;/sub&gt;set)/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.5 x (2 x R&lt;sub&gt;1&lt;/sub&gt;set + R&lt;sub&gt;0&lt;/sub&gt;set)/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>RFPE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. Subject the IED to healthy normal load conditions for at least two seconds.
2. Apply the fault condition to find the operating time for the phase-to-phase fault according to test point 10 in figure 45 and table 29 for zone 1. Compare the result of the measurement with the setting $t_{1PP}$.
3. Repeat steps 1 to 2 to find the operating time for the phase-to-earth fault according to test point 10 in figure 46 and table 30. Compare the result of the measurement with the setting $t_{1PE}$.
4. Repeat steps 1 to 2 to find the operating time for all other used measuring zones. Observe that the zones that are not tested have to be blocked and the zone that is tested has to be released.

12.4.8.3 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.4.9 Power swing detection ZMRPSB

The aim is to verify that the settings of the Power swing detection function ZMRPSB is according to the setting table and to verify that ZMRPSB operates as expected.

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section "Requirements" and section "Preparing for test" in this chapter.

Before starting this process, all impedance measuring zones shall be set and in operation. Test the outer resistive boarder in forward and reverse direction, $RL_{dOutFw}$ and $RL_{dOutRv}$ and the inner reactive boarder in forward and reverse direction $X_{1InFw}$ and $X_{1InRv}$. See figure 47.

The corresponding resistive border for the inner resistive boundary and outer resistive boundary is calculated automatically from the setting of $kL_{dRFw}$ and $kL_{dRRv}$.

The inner zone of ZMRPSB must cover all zones by at least 10% margin.

The test is mainly divided into two parts, one which aim is to verify that the settings are in accordance to the selectivity plan and a second part to verify the operation of ZMRPSB. The proposed test points for validation of the settings are numbered according to figure 47.

Test of the interactions or combinations that are not configured are not considered in this instruction.
Figure 47: Operating principle and characteristic of the power swing detection function (settings parameters in italic)

Where:

\[
\begin{align*}
RLdInFw &= RLdOutFw \cdot kLdRFw \\
RLdInRv &= RLdOutRv \cdot kLdRRv \\
X1OutFw &= X1InFw + (RLdOutFw - RLdInFw) \\
X1OutRv &= X1InRv + (RLdOutFw - RLdInFw)
\end{align*}
\]

12.4.9.1 Verifying the settings

Preconditions

The following output signal shall be configured to binary output available: ZOUT, measured impedance within outer impedance boundary.

1. Keep the measured current as close as possible to its rated value or lower. Keep it constant during the test, but ensure that it is higher than the set minimum operating current.
2. Ensure that the maximum continuous current to the IED does not exceed four times its rated value, if the measurement of the operating characteristics runs under constant voltage conditions.
3. Make the necessary connections and settings of the test equipment for test of point 1 according to figure 47.
4. Decrease the measured three-phase impedance slowly and observe the operation value for the signal ZOUT.
5. Compare the operation value with the set value.
6. Do the necessary change of the setting of the test equipment and repeat step 4 and step 5 for point 2, 3 and 4 according to figure 47.

12.4.9.2 Testing the power swing detection function ZMRPSB

Preconditions

The following output signals shall be configured to binary outputs: ZOUT, measured impedance within outer impedance boundary, ZIN, measured impedance within inner impedance boundary and START, power swing detection.

1. Slowly decrease the measured impedance in all three phases until the START signal gets activated.
2. Increase the measured voltages to their rated values.
3. Decrease instantaneously voltages in all three phases to the values, which are approximately 20% lower than the voltage that gives the set value \( R_{IL\text{In}} \) at the predefined test current.
4. The START signal must not appear.
5. Increase the measured voltages to their rated values.

12.4.9.3 Testing the \( t_{RI} \) timer

Preconditions

- The input I0CHECK, residual current \((3I_0)\) detection used to inhibit the start output must be configured to the output signal STPE on the FDPSPDIS or FRPSPDIS function.
- The input BLK102, block inhibit of the start output for subsequent residual current detection is connected to FALSE.

1. Program the test equipment for a single-phase to earth fault and energize FDPSPDIS or FRPSPDIS and check that the input BLOCK on the power swing detection function ZMRPSB is activated.
2. Make a test sequence so that a single-phase to earth fault occurs after that the trajectory of the impedance has passed the outer and inner boundary of ZMRPSB during power swing. Use the result from test of ZMRPSB above to determine when the fault shall be applied. The earth-fault must be activated before \( t_{RI} \) has elapsed.
3. Start the sequence and observe that the START signal will not be activated.

12.4.9.4 Testing the block input, interaction between FDPSPDIS or FRPSPDIS and ZMRPSB

Precondition

The BLOCK input is configured and connected to STPE output on the FDPSPDIS or FRPSPDIS function.

1. Make a test sequence so that a single phase-to-earth-fault occurs after that the trajectory of the impedance has passed the outer boundary but not the inner boundary of the power swing detection function ZMRPSB. Use the result from test of ZMRPSB above to instance when the fault shall be applied.
2. Start the test sequence by continuously reducing the voltage and observe that the output signal ZOUT may come, but not START.
If the input I0CHECK is configured (connected to output signal STPE on FDPSPDIS or FRPSPDIS, the test of inhibit of ZMRPSB at earth-fault during power swing can be done in the same way as for test of \( t_R \). The inhibit of ZMRPSB shall be instantaneous if the input TRSP is activated at the same time as the input I0CHECK during power swing.

**12.4.9.5 Completing the test**

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

**12.4.10 Pole slip protection PSPPPAM**

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section "Requirements" and section "Preparing for test" in this chapter.

**12.4.10.1 Verifying the settings**

It is assumed that setting of the pole slip protection function PSPPPAM is done according to impedances as seen in figure 48 and figure 49.

The test is done by means of injection of three-phase current and three-phase voltage from a modern test device. This test device shall be able to give voltage and current with the possibility to change voltage and current amplitude and the angle between the injected voltage and current. The parameter setting shall be according to the real application chosen values.

Procedure

1. Feed the IED with current and voltage corresponding to a normal operation point Injected voltage \( U \) equal to base voltage \( (U_{Base}) \) and the injected current \( I \) equal to half the base current \( (I_{Base}) \). The angle between the voltage and current shall be 0°.
2. With maintained amplitude of the injected voltage the current amplitude and angle is changed to a value \( ZC/2 \). This is done with a speed so that the final impedance is reached after 1 second. As the injected voltage is higher than 0.92 \( U_{Base} \) no START signal should be activated.
3. With reduced amplitude of the injected voltage to 0.8 \( U_{Base} \) the current amplitude and angle is changed to a value \( ZC/2 \). This is done with a speed so that the final impedance is reached after 1 second. As the injected voltage is lower than 0.92 \( U_{Base} \) the START signal should be activated.
4. With reduced amplitude of the injected voltage to 0.8 \( U_{Base} \) the current amplitude and angle is changed via \( ZC/2 \) to a value corresponding to half \( I_{Base} \) and 180° between the injected current and voltage. This is done with a speed so that the final impedance is reached after 1 second. As the injected voltage is lower than 0.92 \( U_{Base} \) the START signal should be activated. In addition to this the signal ZONE1 should be activated.
5. Set \( N1\text{Limit} \) to 1 and repeat step 4. Now the signals TRIP1 and TRIP should be activated.
6. With reduced amplitude of the injected voltage to 0.8 \( U_{Base} \) the current amplitude and angle is changed via \( ZC + (ZA – ZC)/2 \) to a value corresponding to half \( I_{Base} \) and 180° between the injected current and voltage. This is done with a speed so that the final impedance is reached after 1s. As the injected voltage is lower than 0.92 \( U_{Base} \) the START signal should be activated. In addition to this the signal ZONE2 should be activated.
7. Set \( N2\text{Limit} \) to 1 and repeat step 6. Now the signals TRIP2 and TRIP should be activated.
Figure 48: Setting of the pole slip protection PSPPAM
12.4.10.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.4.11 Out-of-step protection OOSPPAM

The out-of-step protection OOSPPAM function in the IED can be used for both generator protection and as well for line protection applications.

The main purpose of the OOSPPAM function is to detect, evaluate, and take the required action during pole slipping occurrences in the power system.

The OOSPPAM function detects pole slip conditions and trips the generator as fast as possible, after the first pole-slip if the center of oscillation is found to be in zone 1, which normally includes the generator and its step-up power transformer. If the center of oscillation is found to be further out in the power system, in zone 2, more than one pole-slip is usually allowed before the generator-transformer unit is disconnected. A parameter setting is available to take into account the circuit breaker opening time. If there are several out-of-step relays in the power system, then the one which finds the center of oscillation in its zone 1 should operate first.

Two current channels I3P1 and I3P2 are available in OOSPPAM function to allow the direct connection of two groups of three-phase currents; that may be needed for very powerful generators, with stator windings split into two groups per phase, when each group is equipped with current transformers. The protection function performs a simple summation of the currents of the two channels I3P1 and I3P2.
12.4.11.1 Verifying the settings

The test of the out-of-step protection function is made to verify that the trip is issued if the following events happen:

- the impedance, seen by the function, enters the lens characteristic from one side and leaves it from the opposite side
- the trip is issued according to the settings $\text{TripAngle}$ and $t\text{Breaker}$

The tripping zone needs to be detected and confirmed. The test may be performed by taking into account the following key points that are shown in Figure 50:

- the point RE (RE = Receiving End)
- the intersection between the line segment SE-RE and the X-line, which is defined through the setting $\text{ReachZ1}$
- the point SE (SE = Sending End)

Figure 50: Trajectory of the impedance $Z(R, X)$ for the injected current with two components: a 50 Hz component and a 49.5 Hz current component

The test of the out-of-step protection function requires the injection of the analog quantities for a quite long time. The rating of the analogue channels is considered in order to avoid any hardware damage. The test current is lower than the continuous permissive overload current $I_{\text{ovrl}}$ of the protection current channels of the transformer module.

If the rated secondary current $I_{rs}$ of the analog channel is 1 A, then the maximum current test $I_{ts}$ is

$$I_{ts} \leq I_{ovrl} = 4 \times I_{rs} = 4 \text{A}$$

(Equation 1)

If the CT of the generator has ratio 9000/1 A, then in primary values

$$I_{ts} \leq I_{ovrl,p} = I_{ovrl} \times \frac{I_{rs}}{I_{p}} = 4 \times \frac{9000}{1} = 36000 \text{A}$$

(Equation 2)

Reference is made to the numerical values of the example, explained in the “Setting guidelines” of the Application Manual. A test current equal to 2.5 time the base current of the generator is chosen; this choice is related to the selected test voltage that is applied while testing the point SE and RE.
The parameter \textit{ReachZ1} defines the boundary between zone 1 and zone 2; it is expressed in percent of the parameter \textit{ForwardX}. If the setting of \textit{ReachZ1} = 12\%, then corresponding primary value of the reactance is

\[
X_{\text{RZ1}} = \frac{\text{ReachZ1}}{100} \times \frac{\text{ForwardX}}{100} \times Z_{\text{Base}} = \frac{12}{100} \times \frac{59.33}{100} \times 0.9522 = 0.068\Omega
\]  

(Equation 3)

The calculation of the test voltage, that is related to \textit{ReachZ1}, is based on the impedance \(Z_{\text{RZ1}}\) that has imaginary part \(X_{\text{RZ1}}\) and real part \(R_{\text{RZ1}}\):

\[
R_{\text{RZ1}} = \frac{\text{ReachZ1}}{100} \times \frac{\text{ForwardR}}{100} \times Z_{\text{Base}} = \frac{12}{100} \times \frac{8.19}{100} \times 0.9522 = 0.009\Omega
\]

(Equation 4)

The magnitude of the impedance \(Z_{\text{RZ1}}\) is:

\[
Z_{\text{RZ1}} = \sqrt{R_{\text{RZ1}}^2 + X_{\text{RZ1}}^2} = \sqrt{0.009^2 + 0.068^2} = 0.069 \Omega
\]

(Equation 5)

Hence the reference voltage of the test of the boundary between zone 1 and zone 2 is

\[
V_{\text{RZ1}} = Z_{\text{RZ1}} \times I_t = 0.069 \times 20918 = 1435V
\]

(Equation 6)

If the test voltage is lower than \(V_{\text{RZ1}}\) (or in opposition), then the test is related to the zone 1; if the test voltage is higher than \(V_{\text{RZ1}}\), then the test is related to the zone 2.

Considering the resistances and reactances which are related to the settings (\textit{ForwardR}, \textit{ForwardX}) and (\textit{ReverseR}, \textit{ReverseX}):  

\[
R_{\text{Fwd}} = \frac{\text{ForwardR}}{100} \times Z_{\text{Base}} = \frac{8.19}{100} \times 0.9522 = 0.078\Omega
\]

(Equation 8)

\[
X_{\text{Fwd}} = \frac{\text{ForwardX}}{100} \times Z_{\text{Base}} = \frac{59.33}{100} \times 0.9522 = 0.565\Omega
\]

(Equation 9)

\[
R_{\text{Rvs}} = \frac{\text{ReverseR}}{100} \times Z_{\text{Base}} = \frac{0.29}{100} \times 0.9522 = 0.003\Omega
\]

(Equation 10)

\[
X_{\text{Rvs}} = \frac{\text{ReverseX}}{100} \times Z_{\text{Base}} = \frac{29.6}{100} \times 0.9522 = 0.282\Omega
\]

(Equation 11)

and the voltages that are related to them:

\[
V_{\text{Fwd}} = Z_{\text{Fwd}} \times I_t = \sqrt{R_{\text{Fwd}}^2 + X_{\text{Fwd}}^2} \times I_t = \sqrt{0.078^2 + 0.565^2} \times 20918 = 0.570 \times 20918 = 11931V
\]

(Equation 12)

\[
V_{\text{Rvs}} = Z_{\text{Rvs}} \times I_t = \sqrt{R_{\text{Rvs}}^2 + X_{\text{Rvs}}^2} \times I_t = \sqrt{0.003^2 + 0.282^2} \times 20918 = 0.282 \times 20918 = 5899V
\]

(Equation 13)
The previous calculations are in primary values. They are transferred to secondary values to perform injections by a test set. Primary values are transferred to secondary values by taking into account the CT ratio and the VT ratio (respectively 9000/1 A and 13.8/0.1 kV in the example).

The magnitude of the secondary voltages, that are related to the points RE and SE of the R-X plane, needs to be checked.

**RE (R_{FwdR}, X_{FwdX}):**

\[
V_{r,FwdZ} = V_{r,FwdZ} \times \frac{V_{VT,r}}{V_{VT,p}} = 11931 \times \frac{0.1}{13.8} = 86.45V
\]

(Equation 14)

**SE (R_{RvsR}, X_{RvsX}):**

\[
V_{r,RvsZ} = V_{r,RvsZ} \times \frac{V_{VT,r}}{V_{VT,p}} = 5899 \times \frac{0.1}{13.8} = 42.75V
\]

(Equation 15)

The tests, which are described in this section, may require voltages that have magnitude equal to 110% of the previous values. The continuous permissive overload voltage of the protection voltage channels of the TRM module is 420 V; so the previous voltages may be applied to the analog channels of the IED continuously. Limitations may be related to the available test set; the current \(I_t\) was calculated by using a factor 2.5 (instead of the maximum value 4) in order to reduce the magnitude of the test voltage for the points RE and SE.

Test sets usually do not have a feature to simulate a real network during a power swing and apply the related analog quantities at the terminal of the generator. The scope of the present test is not a simulation of a real network. Voltages and currents are supplied in order to measure an impedance that changes in the time and traverses the plane R-X and, in particular, the area inside the lens characteristic. The test may be performed by applying:

- Symmetric three-phase voltage at 50 Hz. The magnitude depends on the point of the characteristic that needs to be verified. The following three main points of the line segment SE-RE need to be checked:
  - the point RE (R_{FwdR}, X_{FwdX})
  - a point which is related to the parameter ReachZ1 (boundary between zone 1 and zone 2)
  - the point SE (R_{RvsR}, X_{RvsX})

The phase angle of the test voltages is equal to:

- \(\arctan (ForwardX/ForwardR)\) for tests in the quadrant 1 and 2 of the R-X plane
- \(\arctan (ReverseX/ReverseR) -180^\circ\) for tests in the quadrant 3 and 4 of the R-X plane

- Symmetric three-phase current, where the current is the summation of two currents that have the same magnitude, but different frequencies.

\[
I_{50} = I_{if} = \frac{I_t}{2} = \frac{20918}{2} = 10459A
\]

(Equation 16)

The first current \(I_{50}\) has frequency 50 Hz, magnitude 10459 A (that is, 1.162 A secondary) and phase angle 0°.

The second current \(I_{u}\) has magnitude 10459 A (that is, 1.162 A secondary), phase angle 180° (at the starting time of the test) and frequency:
• 49.5 Hz for the test as generator in the quadrant 1 and 2 of the R-X plane
• 50.5 Hz for the test as generator in the quadrant 3 and 4 of the R-X plane

When the trajectory of the impedance, that is seen by the protection function, traverses the lens characteristic then a pole slipping is detected. The present procedure avoids tests of points of the line SE-RE that are too close to the R-axis because in that case the voltage is close to zero and, therefore, the impedance may approach a not defined quantity 0/0.

The accuracy of the impedance reach is ±2% of the base impedance; that is considered while evaluating the test results.

For the test as motor the frequency current may have 50.5 Hz in the quadrant 1 and 2 of the R-X plane and 49.5 Hz in the quadrant 3 and 4.

**Verifying the settings by secondary injection**

It is advised to connect the analog output channels of the function block OOSPPAM to the internal disturbance recorder (and in particular to the function block A4RADR) in order to perform a better analysis of the tests.

If the device is in test mode, the recording of the disturbances are enabled by the setting in `Main menu/Settings/IED Settings/Monitoring/Disturbance report/DisturbanceReport/DRPRDRE:1`: set the parameter `OpModeTest` to `On`.

1. Check the Application Configuration: verify that hardware voltage and current channels of the IED are properly connected to SMAI function blocks, and that the proper analog outputs of SMAI’s are connected to the analog inputs of the function block OOSPPAM.
2. Connect three-phase voltage channels of the test set to the appropriate IED terminals.
3. Connect in parallel two groups of three-phase currents of the test set to the appropriate IED terminals.
4. Connect the appropriate trip output of the IED to the input channel of the test set that monitors the trip.
5. Go to `Main menu/Settings/IED Settings/Impedance protection/OutOfStep(78,Ucos)/OOSPPAM(78,Ucos):1`, and make sure that the function is enabled, that is, `Operation` is set to `On`.

**12.4.11.2 Test of point RE (R\text{FwdR}, X\text{FwdX})**

The trajectory of the impedance does not enter the lens characteristic.

Preliminary steady state test at 50 Hz

• Go to `Main menu/Test/Function status/Impedance protection/OutOfStep(78,Ucos)/OOSPPAM(78,Ucos):1/Outputs` to check the available service values of the function block OOSPPAM.
• Apply the following three-phase symmetrical quantities (the phase angle is related to phase L1):

\[
V_{\text{r}} = 1.1 \times V_{\text{r,fwd}} \times \frac{V_{\text{fwd}}}{V_{\text{rr,ph}}} = 1.1 \times 11931 \times \frac{0.1}{13.8} = 95.1V
\]

(Equation 17)
\[ \angle V_s = \arctan\left(\frac{\text{ForwardX}}{\text{ForwardR}}\right) = \arctan\left(\frac{59.33}{8.19}\right) = 82.14^\circ \]  

(Equation 18)

frequency of \( V_{ts} = 50 \) Hz

\[ I_{s5} = I_s \times \frac{I_{ct}}{I_{ctp}} = 10459 \times \frac{1}{9000} = 1.162 \text{ A} \]  

(Equation 19)

\[ \angle I_{s5} = 0^\circ \]

frequency of \( I_{s5} = 50 \) Hz

\[ I_{tfs} = I_t \times \frac{I_{ct}}{I_{ctp}} = 10459 \times \frac{1}{9000} = 1.162 \text{ A} \]  

(Equation 20)

\[ \angle I_{tfs} = 0^\circ \]

frequency of \( I_{tfs} = 50 \) Hz

- Check that the service values (VOLTAGE, CURRENT, R(%), X(\%)) are according to the injected quantities and that ROTORANG is close to 0 rad.

For this particular injection the service values are:

- VOLTAGE = 13.12 kV
- CURRENT = 20918 A
- R = 9.01\%
- X = 65.27\%
- ROTORANG = 0.04 rad

Note that these values identify a point outside the lens characteristic, even if it is close to the point RE. Neither START nor TRIP is issued.

Execution of the dynamic test

The test may be performed by using two states of a sequence tool that is a basic feature of test sets.

- State 1: pre-test condition.
  Steady voltage and current are applied in order to get a steady high impedance. This is a point in the plane R-X that is far away from the lens characteristic. Define the following three-phase symmetrical quantities (the phase angle is related to phase L1):

\[ V_u = 1.1 \times V_{r,pad} \times \frac{V_{tr,s}}{V_{tr,p}} = 1.1 \times 11931 \times \frac{0.1}{13.8} = 95.1 \text{ V} \]  

(Equation 21)

\[ \angle V_s = \arctan\left(\frac{\text{ForwardX}}{\text{ForwardR}}\right) = \arctan\left(\frac{59.33}{8.19}\right) = 82.14^\circ \]  

(Equation 22)

frequency of \( V_{ts} = 50 \) Hz

\[ I_{s5} = 0 \text{ A} \]

\[ I_{tfs} = 0 \text{ A} \]

- State 2: main test step.
  Define the following three-phase symmetrical quantities (the phase angle is related to phase L1):
\[ V_u = 1.1 \times V_{r\text{,m}} \times \frac{V_{r\text{,p}}}{V_{r\text{,p}}} = 1.1 \times 11931 \times \frac{0.1}{13.8} = 95.1V \]

(Equation 23)

\[ \angle V_u = \arctan \left( \frac{\text{ForwardX}}{\text{ForwardR}} \right) = \arctan \left( \frac{59.33}{8.19} \right) = 82.14^\circ \]

(Equation 24)

**The trajectory of the impedance traverses the lens characteristic in zone 2**

Preliminary steady state test at 50 Hz

- Go to Main menu/Test/Function status/Impedance protection/OutOfStep(78,Ucos)/OOSPPAM(78,Ucos):1/Outputs to check the available service values of the function block OOSPPAM.
- Apply the following three-phase symmetrical quantities (the phase angle is related to phase L1):

\[ V_u = 0.9 \times V_{r\text{,m}} \times \frac{V_{r\text{,p}}}{V_{r\text{,p}}} = 0.9 \times 11931 \times \frac{0.1}{13.8} = 77.81V \]

(Equation 27)

\[ \angle V_u = \arctan \left( \frac{\text{ForwardX}}{\text{ForwardR}} \right) = \arctan \left( \frac{59.33}{8.19} \right) = 82.14^\circ \]

(Equation 28)

frequency of \( V_{ts} = 50 \) Hz

\[ I_{s\text{,s}} = I_{s\text{,o}} \times \frac{I_{c\text{,p}}}{I_{c\text{,p}}} = 10459 \times \frac{1}{9000} = 1.162A \]

(Equation 29)

\[ \angle I_{s\text{,s}} = 0^\circ \]

frequency of \( h_{50s} = 50 \) Hz

\[ I_{s\text{,o}} = I_{s\text{,o}} \times \frac{I_{c\text{,p}}}{I_{c\text{,p}}} = 10459 \times \frac{1}{9000} = 1.162A \]

(Equation 30)

Expected result: the protection function does not issue either start or trip.

\[ \angle I_{s\text{,o}} = 180^\circ \]

frequency of \( h_{50s} = 49.5 \) Hz
frequency of \( f = 50 \text{ Hz} \)

- Check that the service values (VOLTAGE, CURRENT, R(%), X(%) ) are according to the injected quantities and that ROTORANG is close to 3.14 rad. For this particular injection the service values are:
  - VOLTAGE = 10.74 kV
  - CURRENT = 20918 A
  - R = 7.37%
  - X = 53.40%
  - ROTORANG = -3.09 rad

Note that these values identify a point inside the lens characteristic, in the zone 2, that is close to the point RE. The START is issued, but no TRIP is performed.

Execution of the dynamic test
The test may be performed by using two states of a sequence tool that is a basic feature of test sets.

- State 1: pre-test condition.
  Steady voltage and current are applied in order to get a steady high impedance, that is, a point in the plane R-X which is far away from the lens characteristic. Define the following three-phase symmetrical quantities (the phase angle is related to phase L1):

  \[
  V_{ts} = 0.9 \times V_{st} \times \frac{V_{ts}}{V_{st}} = 0.9 \times 11931 \times \frac{0.1}{13.8} = 77.81 \text{V}
  \]

  (Equation 31)

  \[
  \angle V_{ts} = \arctan \left( \frac{\text{ForwardX}}{\text{ForwardR}} \right) = \arctan \left( \frac{59.33}{8.19} \right) = 82.14^\circ
  \]

  (Equation 32)

  frequency of \( V_{ts} = 50 \text{ Hz} \)

  \[
  I_{50s} = 0 \text{ A}
  \]

  \[
  I_{ct5} = 0 \text{ A}
  \]

- State 2: main test step.
  Define the following three-phase symmetrical quantities (the phase angle is related to phase L1):

  \[
  V_{ts} = 0.9 \times V_{st} \times \frac{V_{ts}}{V_{st}} = 0.9 \times 11931 \times \frac{0.1}{13.8} = 77.81 \text{V}
  \]

  (Equation 33)

  \[
  \angle V_{ts} = \arctan \left( \frac{\text{ForwardX}}{\text{ForwardR}} \right) = \arctan \left( \frac{59.33}{8.19} \right) = 82.14^\circ
  \]

  (Equation 34)

  frequency of \( V_{ts} = 50 \text{ Hz} \)

  \[
  I_{50s} = I_{50} \times \frac{I_{ct}}{I_{ct}} = 10459 \times \frac{1}{9000} = 1.162 \text{ A}
  \]

  (Equation 35)

  \[
  \angle I_{50s} = 0^\circ
  \]

  frequency of \( I_{50s} = 50 \text{ Hz} \)
\[ I_{fy} = I_f \times \frac{I_{CN}}{I_{CP}} = 10459 \times \frac{1}{9000} = 1.162 \text{A} \]

(Equation 36)

\[ \angle I_{ts} = 180^\circ \]

frequency of \(I_{ts} = 49.5 \text{ Hz}\)

Expected result: start of the protection function and trip in zone 2, when trip conditions are fulfilled.

12.4.11.3 Test of the boundary between zone 1 and zone 2, which is defined by the parameter ReachZ1

The trajectory of the impedance traverses the lens characteristic in zone 2

Preliminary steady state test at 50 Hz

- Go to Main menu/Test/Function status/Impedance protection/OutOfStep(78,Ucos)/OOSPPAM(78,Ucos):1/Outputs to check the available service values of the function block OOSPPAM.
- Apply the following three-phase symmetrical quantities (the phase angle is related to phase L1):

\[ V_n = 1.1 \times V_{ts,r} \times \frac{V_{r,r}}{V_{r,r}} = 1.1 \times 1435 \times \frac{0.13}{13.8} = 11.44 \text{V} \]

(Equation 37)

\[ \angle V_n = \arctan \left( \frac{\text{ForwardX}}{\text{ForwardR}} \right) = \arctan \left( \frac{59.33}{8.19} \right) = 82.14^\circ \]

(Equation 38)

frequency of \(V_{ts} = 50 \text{ Hz}\)

\[ I_{s,s} = I_s \times \frac{I_{CN}}{I_{CP}} = 10459 \times \frac{1}{9000} = 1.162 \text{A} \]

(Equation 39)

\[ \angle I_{50s} = 0^\circ \]

frequency of \(I_{50s} = 50 \text{ Hz}\)

\[ I_{f,f} = I_f \times \frac{I_{CN}}{I_{CP}} = 10459 \times \frac{1}{9000} = 1.162 \text{A} \]

(Equation 40)

\[ \angle I_{tf} = 0^\circ \]

frequency of \(I_{tf} = 50 \text{ Hz}\)

- Check that the service values (VOLTAG, CURRENT, R(%), X(%) ) are according to the injected quantities and that ROTORANG is close to 3.14 rad. For this particular injection the service values are:
  - VOLTAGE = 1.58 kV
  - CURRENT = 20918 A
  - R = 1.08%
  - X = 7.85%
  - ROTORANG = -3.04 rad
Note that these values identify a point inside the lens characteristic, in the Zone 2, that is close to the boundary between zone 1 and zone 2. The START is issued, but no TRIP is performed.

Execution of the dynamic test
The test may be performed by using two states of a sequence tool that is a basic feature of test sets.

• State 1: pre-test condition.
  Steady voltage and current are applied in order to get a steady high impedance, that is a point in the plane R-X that is far away from the lens characteristic. Define the following three-phase symmetrical quantities (the phase angle is related to phase L1):

\[
V_u = 1.1 \times V_{iz1} \times \frac{V_{s,t}}{V_{s,p}} = 1.1 \times 1435 \times \frac{0.1}{13.8} = 11.44V
\]

(Equation 41)

\[
\angle V_u = \arctan \left( \frac{\text{ForwardX}}{\text{ForwardR}} \right) = \arctan \left( \frac{59.33}{8.19} \right) = 82.14^\circ
\]

(Equation 42)

frequency of \( V_t \) = 50 Hz.
\( I_{50s} = 0 \) A
\( I_{tfs} = 0 \) A

• State 2: main test step.
  Define the following three-phase symmetrical quantities (the phase angle is related to phase L1):

\[
V_u = 1.1 \times V_{iz1} \times \frac{V_{s,t}}{V_{s,p}} = 1.1 \times 1435 \times \frac{0.1}{13.8} = 11.44V
\]

(Equation 43)

\[
\angle V_u = \arctan \left( \frac{\text{ForwardX}}{\text{ForwardR}} \right) = \arctan \left( \frac{59.33}{8.19} \right) = 82.14^\circ
\]

(Equation 44)

frequency of \( V_t \) = 50 Hz

\[
I_{50s} = I_{fs} \times \frac{I_{ctp}}{I_{ctp}} = 10459 \times \frac{1}{9000} = 1.162 \text{ A}
\]

(Equation 45)

\( \angle I_{50s} = 0^\circ \)
frequency of \( I_{50s} \) = 50 Hz

\[
I_{tfs} = I_{fs} \times \frac{I_{ctp}}{I_{ctp}} = 10459 \times \frac{1}{9000} = 1.162 \text{ A}
\]

(Equation 46)

\( \angle I_{tfs} = 180^\circ \)
frequency of \( I_{tfs} \) = 49.5 Hz

Expected result: start of the protection function and trip in zone 2 when trip conditions are fulfilled.
The trajectory of the impedance traverses the lens characteristic in zone 1

Preliminary steady state test at 50 Hz

- Go to Main menu/Test/Function status/Impedance protection/OutOfStep(78,Ucos)/OOSPPAM(78,Ucos):1/Outputs to check the available service values of the function block OOSPPAM.
- Apply the following three-phase symmetrical quantities (the phase angle is related to phase L1):

\[
V_s = 0.9 \times V_{s,t1} \times \frac{V_{r,t1}}{V_{s,t1}} = 0.9 \times 1435 \times \frac{0.1}{13.8} = 9.36 V
\]

(Equation 47)

\[
\angle V_s = \arctan \left( \frac{\text{ForwardX}}{\text{ForwardR}} \right) = \arctan \left( \frac{59.33}{8.19} \right) = 82.14^\circ
\]

(Equation 48)

frequency of \( V_{ts} = 50 \) Hz

\[
I_{sy} = I_{sy} \times \frac{I_{ty}}{I_{ty}} = 10459 \times \frac{1}{9000} = 1.162 A
\]

(Equation 49)

\[
\angle I_{sy} = 0^\circ
\]

frequency of \( h_{50s} = 50 \) Hz

\[
I_{sy} = I_{sy} \times \frac{I_{ty}}{I_{ty}} = 10459 \times \frac{1}{9000} = 1.162 A
\]

(Equation 50)

\[
\angle I_{sy} = 0^\circ
\]

frequency of \( h_{50s} = 50 \) Hz

- Check that the service values (VOLTAGE, CURRENT, R(%), X(%) ) are according to the injected quantities and that ROTORANG is close to 3.14 rad. For this particular injection the service values are:
  - VOLTAGE = 1.29 kV
  - CURRENT = 20918 A
  - R = 0.89%
  - X=6.42%
  - ROTORANG = -3.04 rad

Note that these values identify a point inside the lens characteristic in zone 1, that is close to the boundary between zone 1 and zone 2. The START is issued, but no TRIP is performed.

Execution of the dynamic test
The test may be performed by using two states of a sequence tool that is a basic feature of test sets.

- State 1: pre-test condition.
  Steady voltage and current are applied in order to get a steady high impedance, that is a point in the plane R-X which is far away from the lens characteristic. Define the following three-phase symmetrical quantities (the phase angle is related to phase L1):
\[ V_u = 0.9 \times V_{\text{p.u.}} \times \frac{V_{\text{p.u.}}}{V_{\text{p.u.}}} = 0.9 \times 1435 \times \frac{0.1}{13.8} = 9.36V \]  

(Equation 51)

\[ \angle V_u = \arctan \left( \frac{\text{ForwardX}}{\text{ForwardR}} \right) = \arctan \left( \frac{59.33}{8.19} \right) = 82.14^\circ \]  

(Equation 52)

frequency of \( V_{\text{ts}} \) = 50 Hz

\( I_{0\text{s}} = 0 \) A

\( I_{0\text{s}} = 0 \) A

- **State 2: main test step.**  
  Define the following three-phase symmetrical quantities (the phase angle is related to phase L1):

\[ V_u = 0.9 \times V_{\text{p.u.}} \times \frac{V_{\text{p.u.}}}{V_{\text{p.u.}}} = 0.9 \times 1435 \times \frac{0.1}{13.8} = 9.36V \]  

(Equation 53)

\[ \angle V_u = \arctan \left( \frac{\text{ForwardX}}{\text{ForwardR}} \right) = \arctan \left( \frac{59.33}{8.19} \right) = 82.14^\circ \]  

(Equation 54)

frequency of \( V_{\text{ts}} \) = 50 Hz

\[ I_{0\text{s}} = I_{0\text{s}} \times \frac{I_{\text{c}}}{I_{\text{c}}^{\text{p}}} = 10459 \times \frac{1}{9000} = 1.162A \]  

(Equation 55)

\[ \angle I_{0\text{s}} = 0^\circ \]  

frequency of \( I_{0\text{s}} \) = 50 Hz

\[ I_{0\text{s}} = I_{0\text{s}} \times \frac{I_{\text{c}}}{I_{\text{c}}^{\text{p}}} = 10459 \times \frac{1}{9000} = 1.162A \]  

(Equation 56)

\[ \angle I_{0\text{s}} = 180^\circ \]  

frequency of \( I_{0\text{s}} \) = 49.5 Hz

Expected result: start of the protection function and trip in zone 1 when trip conditions are fulfilled.

**12.4.11.4 Test of the point SE (R_{RVSX}, X_{RVSX})**

The trajectory of the impedance traverses the lens characteristic in zone 1

Preliminary steady state test at 50 Hz

- Go to **Main menu/Test/Function status/Impedance protection/OutOfStep(78,Ucos)/OOSPPAM(78,Ucos):1/Outputs** to check the available service values of the function block OOSPPAM.
- Apply the following three-phase symmetrical quantities (the phase angle is related to phase L1):
\[ V_a = 0.9 \times V_{R,X} \times \frac{V_{t,s,1}}{V_{t,p}} = 0.9 \times 5899 \times \frac{0.1}{13.8} = 38.47V \]

(Equation 57)

\[ V_a = \arctan \left( \frac{\text{ReverseX}}{\text{ReverseR}} \right) - 180^\circ = \arctan \left( \frac{29.60}{0.29} \right) - 180^\circ = -90.56^\circ \]

(Equation 58)

frequency of \( V_{ts} = 50 \text{ Hz} \)

\[ I_{ts} = I_i \times \frac{I_{cp}}{I_{tp}} = 10459 \times \frac{1}{9000} = 1.162 \text{ A} \]

(Equation 59)

\[ \angle I_{50S} = 0^\circ \]

frequency of \( I_{50S} = 50 \text{ Hz} \)

\[ I_{fs} = I_f \times \frac{I_{cp}}{I_{tp}} = 10459 \times \frac{1}{9000} = 1.162 \text{ A} \]

(Equation 60)

\[ \angle I_{fs} = 0^\circ \]

frequency of \( I_f = 50 \text{ Hz} \)

- Check that the service values (VOLTAGE, CURRENT, R(%), X(%) ) are according to the injected quantities and that ROTORANG is close to 3.14 rad. For this particular injection the service values are:
  - VOLTAGE = 5.31 kV
  - CURRENT = 20918 A
  - R = -0.26%
  - X = -26.65%
  - ROTORANG = -3.06 rad

Note that these values identify a point inside the lens characteristic in zone 1 that is close to the point SE. The START is issued, but no TRIP is performed.

Execution of the dynamic test
The test may be performed by using two states of a sequence tool that is a basic feature of test sets.

- State 1: pre-test condition.
  Steady voltage and current are applied in order to get a steady high impedance, that is a point in the plane R-X which is far away from the lens characteristic. Define the following three-phase symmetrical quantities (the phase angle is related to phase L1):

\[ V_a = 0.9 \times V_{R,X} \times \frac{V_{t,s,1}}{V_{t,p}} = 0.9 \times 5899 \times \frac{0.1}{13.8} = 38.47V \]

(Equation 61)

\[ V_a = \arctan \left( \frac{\text{ReverseX}}{\text{ReverseR}} \right) - 180^\circ = \arctan \left( \frac{29.60}{0.29} \right) - 180^\circ = -90.56^\circ \]

(Equation 62)

frequency of \( V_{ts} = 50 \text{ Hz} \)

\[ I_{50S} = 0 \text{ A} \]

\[ I_{fs} = 0 \text{ A} \]
• State 2: main test step.
  Define the following three-phase symmetrical quantities (the phase angle is related to phase L1):

\[
V_u = 0.9 \times V_{\text{L1,un}} \times \frac{V_{\text{L1,s}}}{V_{\text{L1,p}}} = 0.9 \times 5899 \times \frac{0.1}{13.8} = 38.47V
\]

(Equation 63)

\[
\angle V_u = \arctan \left( \frac{\text{ReverseX}}{\text{ReverseR}} \right) - 180^\circ = \arctan \left( \frac{29.60}{0.29} \right) - 180^\circ = -90.56^\circ
\]

(Equation 64)

frequency of \(V_{ts} = 50\) Hz

\[
I_{50s} = I_{50} \times \frac{I_{\text{ctp}}}{I_{\text{ctp}}} = 10459 \times \frac{1}{9000} = 1.162A
\]

(Equation 65)

\[
\angle I_{50s} = 0^\circ
\]

frequency of \(I_{50s} = 50\) Hz

\[
I_{ts} = I_{f} \times \frac{I_{\text{ctp}}}{I_{\text{ctp}}} = 10459 \times \frac{1}{9000} = 1.162A
\]

(Equation 66)

\[
\angle I_{ts} = 180^\circ
\]

frequency of \(I_{ts} = 50.5\) Hz

Expected result: start of the protection function and trip in zone 1 when trip conditions are fulfilled.

The trajectory of the impedance does not enter the lens characteristic

Preliminary steady state test at 50 Hz

• Go to Main menu/Test/Function status/Impedance protection/OutOfStep(78,Ucos)/OOSPPAM(78,Ucos):1/Outputs to check the available service values of the function block OOSPPAM.

• Apply the following three-phase symmetrical quantities (the phase angle is related to phase L1):

\[
V_u = 1.1 \times V_{\text{L1,un}} \times \frac{V_{\text{L1,s}}}{V_{\text{L1,p}}} = 1.1 \times 5899 \times \frac{0.1}{13.8} = 47.02V
\]

(Equation 67)

\[
\angle V_u = \arctan \left( \frac{\text{ReverseX}}{\text{ReverseR}} \right) - 180^\circ = \arctan \left( \frac{29.60}{0.29} \right) - 180^\circ = -90.56^\circ
\]

(Equation 68)

frequency of \(V_{ts} = 50\) Hz

\[
I_{50s} = I_{50} \times \frac{I_{\text{ctp}}}{I_{\text{ctp}}} = 10459 \times \frac{1}{9000} = 1.162A
\]

(Equation 69)

\[
\angle I_{50s} = 0^\circ
\]

frequency of \(I_{50s} = 50\) Hz
\[ I_t = I_f \times \frac{I_{cp}}{I_{cp}} = 10459 \times \frac{1}{9000} = 1.162A \]

(Equation 70)

\[ \angle I_{ts} = 0^\circ \]

frequency of \( I_f = 50 \text{ Hz} \)

- Check that the service values (VOLTAGE, CURRENT, R(%), X(%)) are according to the injected quantities and that ROTORANG is close to 0 rad. For this particular injection the service values are:
  - VOLTAGE = 6.49 kV
  - CURRENT = 20918 A
  - R = –0.32%
  - X = –32.57%
  - ROTORANG = 0.08 rad

Note that these values identify a point outside the lens characteristic, even if it is close to the point SE. Neither START nor TRIP is issued.

Execution of the dynamic test

The test may be performed by using two states of a sequence tool that is a basic feature of test sets.

- State 1: pre-test condition.
  Steady voltage and current are applied in order to get a steady high impedance, that is, a point in the plane R-X which is far away from the lens characteristic. Define the following three-phase symmetrical quantities (the phase angle is related to phase L1):

\[ V_a = 1.1 \times V_{t,rad} \times \frac{V_{rr,s}}{V_{rr,p}} = 1.1 \times 5899 \times \frac{0.1}{13.8} = 47.02V \]

(Equation 71)

\[ \angle V_a = \arctan \left( \frac{\text{ReverseX}}{\text{ReverseR}} \right) - 180^\circ = \arctan \left( \frac{29.60}{0.29} \right) - 180^\circ = -90.56^\circ \]

(Equation 72)

frequency of \( V_{ts} = 50 \text{ Hz} \)
\( I_{50s} = 0 \text{ A} \)
\( I_{ts} = 0 \text{ A} \)

- State 2: main test step.
  Define the following three-phase symmetrical quantities (the phase angle is related to phase L1):

\[ V_a = 1.1 \times V_{t,rad} \times \frac{V_{rr,s}}{V_{rr,p}} = 1.1 \times 5899 \times \frac{0.1}{13.8} = 47.02V \]

(Equation 73)

\[ \angle V_a = \arctan \left( \frac{\text{ReverseX}}{\text{ReverseR}} \right) - 180^\circ = \arctan \left( \frac{29.60}{0.29} \right) - 180^\circ = -90.56^\circ \]

(Equation 74)

frequency of \( V_{ts} = 50 \text{ Hz} \)
\[ I_{50s} = I_0 \times \frac{I_{ct}}{I_{cnp}} = 10459 \times \frac{1}{9000} = 1.162 \text{ A} \]

\[ \angle I_{50s} = 0^\circ \]

\[ f_{50s} = 50 \text{ Hz} \]

\[ I_{tfs} = I_{tfs} \times \frac{I_{ct}}{I_{cnp}} = 10459 \times \frac{1}{9000} = 1.162 \text{ A} \]

\[ \angle I_{tfs} = 180^\circ \]

\[ f_{tfs} = 50.5 \text{ Hz} \]

Expected result: the protection function does not issue either start or trip.

After each test it is possible to download and study the related disturbance recording.

\[ \text{Figure 51: Boolean output signals for the injected current with two components: a 50 Hz current component and a 49.5 Hz current component} \]

12.4.12 Automatic switch onto fault logic ZCVPSOF

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section “Requirements” and section “Preparing for test” in this chapter.

The automatic switch onto fault logic function ZCVPSOF is checked using secondary injection tests together with the Scheme communication logic for distance or overcurrent protection function and with the dead line detection function (DLD), which is embedded in ZCVPSOF.
ZCVPSON is activated either by the external input BC, or by the internal DLD. FUFSPVC is done with a pre-fault condition where the phase voltages and currents are at zero. A reverse three-phase fault with zero impedance and a three-phase fault with an impedance corresponding to the whole line is applied. This fault shall cause an instantaneous trip and result in a TRIP indication.

12.4.12.1 Activating ZCVPSON externally

1. Activate the switch onto fault BC input. During normal operating conditions, the BC input is de-energized.
2. Set AutoInitMode to DLD disabled and Mode to Impedance.
3. Apply a three-phase fault condition corresponding to a fault at approximately 45% of the line or with impedance at 50% of the used zone setting and current greater than 30% of IBase.
   The ZACC input is activated.
4. Check that the TRIP output, external signals and indication are obtained.

12.4.12.2 Initiating ZCVPSON automatically and setting mode to impedance

1. Deactivate the switch onto fault BC input.
2. Set the current and voltage inputs to lower than IPh< and UPh< for at least one second.
3. Set AutoInitMode to Voltage and Mode to Impedance.
4. Apply a three-phase fault condition corresponding to a fault at approximately 45% of the line or with impedance at 50% of the used zone setting and current greater than 30% of IBase. Apply a two-phase fault condition corresponding to a fault at approximately 45% of the line or with impedance at 50% of the used zone setting and current greater than 30% of IBase.
   The ZACC input is activated.
5. Check that the correct TRIP output, external signals and indication are obtained.

12.4.12.3 Initiating ZCVPSON automatically and setting mode to UILevel

1. Deactivate the switch onto fault BC input.
2. Set the current and voltage inputs to lower than IPh< and UPh< for at least one second.
3. Set AutoInitMode to Voltage and Mode to UILevel.
4. Apply the three-phase currents in such a way that the magnitudes are greater than IPh< and the three-phase voltages in such a way that the magnitudes are lower than UPh< at least for the duration of the tDuration setting.
5. Check that the correct TRIP output, external signals and indication are obtained.

12.4.12.4 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.4.13 Loss of excitation LEXPDIS

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section "Requirements" and section "Preparing for test" in this chapter.
### 12.4.13.1 Verifying the settings

The test is done by means of injection of three phase current and three phase voltage from a modern test device. This test device shall be able to give voltage and current corresponding to the set apparent impedance.

1. Feed the IED with current and voltage corresponding to the apparent impedance: Test #1, as shown in figure 52. Read the analog outputs for R and X and check that this reading corresponds to the injected impedance. No start or trip signals shall be activated.
2. Feed the IED with current and voltage corresponding to the apparent impedance: Test #2, as shown in figure 52. Read the analog outputs for R and X and check that this reading corresponds to the injected impedance. No start or trip signals shall be activated.
3. Feed the IED with current and voltage corresponding to the apparent impedance: Test #3, as shown in figure 52. Read the analog outputs for R and X and check that this reading corresponds to the injected impedance. The signals START and STZ2 shall be activated instantaneously and the signals TRIP and TRZ2 shall be activated after the set delay tZ2.
4. Switch the current infeed injection off. The function shall reset. Turn the current on with the values corresponding to Test #3 and measure the time to activation of signal TRZ2. This time shall be compared to tZ2.
5. Feed the IED with current and voltage corresponding to the apparent impedance: Test #4, as shown in figure 52. Read the analog outputs for R and X and check that this reading corresponds to the injected impedance. The signals START, STZ2 and STZ1 shall be activated instantaneously and the signals TRIP, TRZ2 and TRZ1 shall be activated after the different set time delays.
6. Switch the current infeed injection off. The function shall reset. Turn the current on with the values corresponding to Test #4 and measure the time to activation of signal TRZ1. This time shall be compared to tZ1.

![Diagram](IEC06000513-2-en.vsd)

*Figure 52: Testing current and voltage corresponding to the apparent impedance*
12.4.13.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.4.14 Phase preference logic PPLPHIZ

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section "Requirements" and section "Preparing for test" in this chapter.

The Phase preference logic function PPLPHIZ is tested with a three-phase testing equipment for distance protections. PPLPHIZ is tested in co-operation with the Distance protection zone, quadrilateral characteristic function ZMQPDIS. The distance protection and the phase preference logic shall be set to values according to the real set values to be used. The test is made by means of injection of voltage and current where the amplitude of both current and voltage and the phase angle between the voltage and current can be controlled.

During the test the following binary signals (outputs) shall be monitored:

- Trip signal from distance protection
- Start signal from phase preference logic

1. Connect the test set for injection of voltage and current.
2. Inject voltages and currents corresponding to a phase-to-phase to earth fault within zone 1 of the distance protection function. In the test one of the current inputs (one of the faulted phases) is disconnected. The remaining current is the fault current out on the protected line. All combinations of two phase-to-earth faults with one phase current are tested. The result shall be according to table 31. It should be checked that the fault will give phase-to-phase voltage, phase-to-earth voltage, zero-sequence voltage and phase current so that the conditions set for the logic are fulfilled.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OperMode</th>
<th>Fault type/Faulted phase current to the IED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L1L2N/IL1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No Filter</td>
<td>Trip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No Pref</td>
<td>Trip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1231c</td>
<td>Trip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1321c</td>
<td>No Trip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123a</td>
<td>Trip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132a</td>
<td>Trip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>213a</td>
<td>No Trip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231a</td>
<td>No Trip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312a</td>
<td>Trip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321a</td>
<td>No Trip</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12.4.14.1 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.
12.4.15 Under impedance protection for Generator ZGVPDIS

Prepare the IED for verification of settings.

Values of the logical signals for ZGVPDIS are available on the local HMI under **Main menu/Tests/Function status/Impedance/ZGVPDIS (21G, Z<)/1:ZGVPDIS:ZGVPDIS**. The Signal Monitoring in PCM600 shows the same signals that are available on the local HMI.

12.4.15.1 Verifying the settings

**Distance protection zones**

While measuring operating characteristics, keep the current constant. Keep the current as close as possible to its rated value or lower, however make sure it is higher than 30% of the rated current.

If the measurement of the operating characteristics runs under constant voltage conditions, ensure that the maximum continuous current in an IED does not exceed four times its rated value.

To verify the zone 1 mho characteristic, at least two points must be tested.

![Proposed four test points for phase-to-phase fault](IEC11000312-2-en.vsd)

*Figure 53: Proposed four test points for phase-to-phase fault*

Where,

- $Z1Fwd$ is the forward positive sequence impedance setting for zone 1
- $Z1Rev$ is the reverse positive sequence impedance setting for zone 1
- $LineAngle$ is the impedance angle for phase-to-phase fault in degrees
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test points</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>R</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P1</td>
<td>$Z_1\text{Fwd} \cdot \sin(\text{LineAngle})$</td>
<td>$Z_1\text{Fwd} \cdot \cos(\text{LineAngle})$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P2</td>
<td>$((Z_1\text{Fwd} - Z_1\text{Rev} / 2) \cdot \sin(\text{LineAngle}))$</td>
<td>$Z_1\text{Fwd} / 2 \cdot (1 + \cos(\text{LineAngle}) + Z_1\text{Rev} / 2 \cdot (1 - \cos(\text{LineAngle}))$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P3</td>
<td>$((Z_1\text{Fwd} - Z_1\text{Rev} / 2) \cdot \sin(\text{LineAngle}))$</td>
<td>$-Z_1\text{Fwd} / 2 \cdot (1 - \cos(\text{LineAngle}) + Z_1\text{Rev} / 2 \cdot (1 + \cos(\text{LineAngle}))$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P4</td>
<td>$-Z_1\text{Rev} \cdot \sin\text{LineAngle}$</td>
<td>$-Z_1\text{Rev} \cdot \cos(\text{LineAngle})$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Change the magnitude and angle of phase-to-phase voltage, to achieve impedances at test points P1, P2, P3 and P4. For each test point, observe that the output signals, START and STZ1 are activated where x refers to the actual phase to be tested. After the operate time delay for the zone 1 has elapsed, the signals TRIP and TRZ1 shall be activated.

To verify zone 2 and zone 3 mho characteristic, at least two points must be tested.

**Figure 54: Proposed four test points for phase-to-earth fault**

Where,

- $Z_{x\text{Fwd}}$ is the forward positive sequence impedance setting for zone x (where x is 2-3 depending on the zone selected)
- $Z_{x\text{Rev}}$ is the reverse positive sequence impedance setting for zone x (where x is 2-3 depending on the zone selected)
- LineAngle is the Impedance angle for phase-to-phase fault in degrees
Change the magnitude and angle of phase-to-phase voltage to achieve impedances at test points P1, P2, P3 and P4. For each test point, observe that the output signals, START and STZx are activated (where x is 2 or 3 depending on selected zone). After the operate time delay of the respective zone has elapsed, also the signals TRIP and TRZx (where x is 2 or 3 depending on selected zone) shall be activated.

**Load encroachment**

Load encroachment operates on the same measuring principles as the impedance measuring zones. Thus, it is necessary to follow the same principles as for distance protection when performing the secondary injection tests. Measure operating characteristics during constant current conditions. Keep the injected current as close as possible to the rated value of its associated input transformer or lower. Ensure, however, that it is higher than 30% of the rated current. Ensure that the maximum continuous current of an IED does not exceed four times its rated value, if the measurement of the operating characteristics runs under constant voltage conditions.

**Measuring the operate limit of set values of load encroachment function**

The load encroachment does not have any special output to be verified. It can only be verified with the distance START and TRIP outputs.

**Steps to test the load encroachment:**

1. Supply the IED with healthy conditions for at least two seconds.
2. Apply the fault condition and slowly decrease the injected impedance to find the operate value for of the phase-to-earth and phase-to-phase loops.

**Under voltage seal-in**

The under voltage seal-in logic can be verified using the TRUV and STUV outputs.

**Steps to verify the logic:**

1. Keep all the current and voltage in normal balanced condition.
2. Keeping the phase current at rated value, slowly reduce the voltage till it enters into the respective zone mho characteristics and also below the set value of the under voltage seal-in logic.
3. Before the operate time delay of the respective zone, reduce the current magnitude so that the operating impedance moves out of the mho characteristics.
4. The under voltage seal-in should give a START and TRIP after the operate time delay is set for the under voltage logic.

### 12.4.15.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the testing by setting the parameter *TestMode to Off* under **Main menu/Tests/IED test mode/1: TESTMODE**. If another function is tested, then set the parameter *Blocked to No* under **Main menu/Tests/Function test modes/Impedance/ZGVPDIS/1: ZGVPDIS** for the function, or for each individual function in a chain, to be tested next. Remember to set the parameter *Blocked to Yes*, for each individual function that has been tested.

### 12.4.16 Rotor earth fault protection with RXTTE4 and general current and voltage protection CVGAPC

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section **“Requirements”** and section **“Preparing for test”** in this chapter.
12.4.16.1 Testing

The protection function uses injection of an AC voltage to the generator field circuit. The COMBIFLEX voltage injection unit RXTTE4, Part No 1MRK 002 108-AB contains a voltage transformer with a primary winding for connection to 120 or 230 V, 50 or 60 Hz supply voltage. From the secondary winding of this internal voltage transformer approximately 40 V AC is injected via series capacitors and resistors into the rotor circuit. The injected voltage is fed to a voltage input of the REG670 IED. The current caused by the injection is fed to a current input of the REG670 IED via a current transformer, which is amplifying the current ten times, as shown in figure 55.

Figure 55: Ten times amplification of current via a current transformer

The test described in steps 1 to 6 can be done with the generator at stand-still situations.

Procedure

1. The test should be prepared with a switch connected between the output of RXTTE4 (221) and the station earth. Initially this switch is open.
2. First the 120 (230) V input to RXTTE4 is disconnected. This should give a signal from REG670 that the injection voltage is low.
3. Reconnect the 120 (230) V input and check that the low injection voltage signal resets.
4. Close the switch to the station earth and check that the trip from the rotor earth fault will be given after the set delay time.
5. Open the switch to the station earth and check that the trip signal resets instantaneously.
6. Connect an adjustable resistor to the field circuit (221 on RXTTE4). Decrease this resistor from a large value until the function operates and check monitored value ICOSFI. When the generator has been started the service value of injection voltage and injection current shall be checked so that there is no risk for unwanted trip due to large capacitive detected current.

12.4.16.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.5 Current protection

12.5.1 Instantaneous phase overcurrent protection 3-phase output PHPIOC

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section “Requirements” and section “Preparing for test” in this chapter.

To verify the settings the following fault type should be tested:

- Phase-to-earth fault

Ensure that the maximum continuous current, supplied from the current source used for the test of the IED, does not exceed four times the rated current value of the IED.

12.5.1.1 Measuring the operate limit of set values

1. Inject a phase current into the IED with an initial value below that of the setting.
2. Set the operation mode to 1 out of 3.
3. Increase the injected current in the Ln phase until the TRL (n=1–3) signal appears.
4. Switch the fault current off.

Observe: Do not exceed the maximum permitted overloading of the current circuits in the IED.

5. Compare the measured operating current with the set value.
6. Set the operation mode to 2 out of 3 and inject current into one of the phases. Check - no operation.

12.5.1.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.
12.5.2 Four step phase overcurrent protection 3-phase output OC4PTOC

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section “Requirements” and section “Preparing for test” in this chapter.

12.5.2.1 Verifying the settings

Verification of the non-directional phase overcurrent function is done as instructed below, without applying any polarizing voltage.

1. Connect the test set for current injection to the appropriate IED phases. If there is any configuration logic that is used to enable or block any of the four available overcurrent steps, make sure that the step under test is enabled (for example, end fault protection).
   - If 1 out of 3 currents for operation is chosen: Connect the injection current to phases L1 and neutral.
   - If 2 out of 3 currents for operation is chosen: Connect the injection current into phase L1 and out from phase L2.
   - If 3 out of 3 currents for operation is chosen: Connect the symmetrical three-phase injection current into phases L1, L2 and L3.
2. Connect the test set for the appropriate three-phase voltage injection to the IED phases L1, L2 and L3. The protection shall be fed with a symmetrical three-phase voltage.
3. Block higher set stages when testing lower set stages by following the procedure described below:
   - Set the injected polarizing voltage slightly larger than the set minimum polarizing voltage (default is 5% of UBase) and set the injection current to lag the appropriate voltage by an angle of about 80° if forward directional function is selected.
     - If 1 out of 3 currents for operation is chosen: The voltage angle of phase L1 is the reference.
     - If 2 out of 3 currents for operation is chosen: The voltage angle of phase L1 – the voltage angle of L2 is the reference.
     - If 3 out of 3 currents for operation is chosen: The voltage angle of phase L1 is the reference.
     - If reverse directional function is selected, set the injection current to lag the polarizing voltage by an angle equal to 260° (equal to 80° + 180°).
4. Increase the injected current, note the operate value of the tested step of the function and compare it to the set value.
5. Decrease the current slowly, note the reset value and compare it to the reset ratio 95%.
6. If the test has been performed by injection of current in phase L1, repeat the test, injecting current into phases L2 and L3 with polarizing voltage connected to phases L2, respectively L3 (1 out of 3 currents for operation).
7. If the test has been performed by injection of current in phases L1 – L2, repeat the test, injecting current into phases L2 – L3 and L3 – L1 with the appropriate phase angle of injected currents.
8. Connect a trip output contact to a timer.
9. Set the injected current to 200% of the operate level of the tested stage, switch on the current and check the time delay. For inverse time curves, check the operate time at a current equal to 110% of the operate current for txMin.
10. Check that all operate and start contacts operate according to the configuration (signal matrixes).
9. Reverse the direction of the injected current and check that the protection does not operate.
10. If 2 out of 3 or 3 out of 3 currents for operation is chosen: Check that the function will not operate with current in one phase only.
11. Repeat the above described tests for the higher set stages.
12. Check that start and trip information is stored in the event menu.

12.5.2.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.5.3 Instantaneous residual overcurrent protection EFPIOC

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section "Requirements" and section "Preparing for test" in this chapter.

To verify the settings the following fault type should be tested:

- Phase-to-earth fault

Ensure that the maximum continuous current, supplied from the current source used for the test of the IED, does not exceed four times the rated current value of the IED.

12.5.3.1 Measuring the operate limit of set values

1. Inject a phase current into the IED with an initial value below that of the setting.
2. Increase the injected current in the Ln or in the neutral (summatated current input) phase until the TRIP signal appears.
3. Switch the fault current off. Observe to not exceed the maximum permitted overloading of the current circuits in the IED.
4. Compare the measured operating current with the set value.

12.5.3.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.5.4 Four step residual overcurrent protection, (Zero sequence or negative sequence directionality) EF4PTOC

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section "Requirements" and section "Preparing for test" in this chapter.

12.5.4.1 Four step directional earth fault protection

1. Connect the test set for single current injection to the appropriate IED terminals.
Connect the injection current to terminals L1 and neutral.

2. Set the injected polarizing voltage slightly larger than the set minimum polarizing voltage (default 5% of Ur) and set the injection current to lag the voltage by an angle equal to the set reference characteristic angle (AngleRCA), if the forward directional function is selected.
   If reverse directional function is selected, set the injection current to lag the polarizing voltage by an angle equal to RCA + 180°.

3. Increase the injected current and note the value at which the studied step of the function operates.

4. Decrease the current slowly and note the reset value.

5. If the test has been performed by injection of current in phase L1, repeat the test, injecting current into terminals L2 and L3 with a polarizing voltage connected to terminals L2, respectively L3.

6. Block lower set steps when testing higher set steps according to the instructions that follow.

7. Connect a trip output contact to a timer.

8. Set the injected current to 200% of the operate level of the tested step, switch on the current and check the time delay.
   For inverse time curves, check the operate time at a current equal to 110% of the operate current for txMin.

9. Check that all operate and start contacts operate according to the configuration (signal matrixes)

10. Reverse the direction of the injected current and check that the step does not operate.

11. Check that the protection does not operate when the polarizing voltage is zero.

12. Repeat the above described tests for the higher set steps.

13. Finally, check that start and trip information is stored in the event menu.

12.5.4.2 Four step non-directional earth fault protection

1. Do as described in "Four step directional earth fault protection", but without applying any polarizing voltage.

12.5.4.3 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.5.5 Four step negative sequence overcurrent protection NS4PTOC

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section "Requirements" and section "Preparing for test" in this chapter.

When inverse time overcurrent characteristic is selected, the operate time of the stage will be the sum of the inverse time delay and the set definite time delay. Thus, if only the inverse time delay is required, it is important to set the definite time delay for that stage to zero.

Procedure
1. Connect the test set for injection of three-phase currents and voltages to the appropriate CT and VT inputs of the IED.
2. Inject pure negative sequence current, that is, phase currents with exactly same magnitude, reversed sequence and exactly 120° phase displaced into the IED with an initial value below negative sequence current pickup level. No output signals should be activated. Check under NS4PTOC function Service Values that correct I2 magnitude is measured by the function.
3. Set the injected negative sequence polarizing voltage slightly larger than the set minimum polarizing voltage (default 5 % of Ub) and set the injection current to lag the voltage by an angle equal to the set reference characteristic angle (180° - AngleRCA) if the forward directional function is selected. If reverse directional function is selected, set the injection current to lag the polarizing voltage by an angle equal to RCA.
4. Increase the injected current and note the value at which the studied step of the function operates.
5. Decrease the current slowly and note the reset value.
6. Block lower set steps when testing higher set steps according to the instructions that follow.
7. Connect a trip output contact to a timer.
8. Set the injected current to 200% of the operate level of the tested step, switch on the current and check the time delay.
   For inverse time curves, check the operate time at a current equal to 110% of the operate current in order to test parameter txmin.
9. Check that all operate and start contacts operate according to the configuration (signal matrixes)
10. Reverse the direction of the injected current and check that the step does not operate.
11. Check that the protection does not operate when the polarizing voltage is zero.
12. Repeat the above-described tests for the higher set steps.
13. Finally, check that start and trip information is stored in the event menu.

**12.5.5.1 Completing the test**

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

**12.5.6 Sensitive directional residual overcurrent and power protection SDEPSDE**

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section "Requirements" and section "Preparing for test" in this chapter.
Figure 56: Principle connection of the test set

Values of the logical signals belonging to the sensitive directional residual overcurrent and power protection are available on the local HMI under Main menu/Test/Function status/Current protection/SensDirResOvCurr(67N,IN>)\(\text{SDEPSDE(67N,IN>)}\):

### 12.5.6.1 Measuring the operate and time limit for set values

**Operation mode \(3I_0 \cdot \cos \phi\)**

**Procedure**

1. Set the polarizing voltage to \(1.2 \cdot UNrel\) and set the phase angle between voltage and current to the set characteristic angle \((RCADir)\). Note that the current lagging the voltage.

   Take setting \(RCAComp\) into consideration if not equal to \(0\).

2. Inject current until the function picks up, and make sure that the operate current of the set directional element is equal to the \(INcosPhi>\) setting.

   The \(I \text{Dir} (3I_0 \cdot \cos \phi)\) function activates the START and STDIRIN output.

3. Assume that \(\phi'\) is the phase angle between injected voltage \((3U_0)\) and current \((3I_0)\) i.e. \(\phi' = RCADir-\phi\). Change \(\phi'\) to for example 45 degrees. Increase the injected current until the function operates.

4. Compare the result with the set value and make sure that the new injected \(3I_0 \cdot \cos \phi\) is equal to the setting \(INcosPhi>\).

   Take the set characteristic into consideration, see Figure 57 and Figure 58.

5. Measure the operate time of the timer by injecting a current two times the set \(INcosPhi>\) value and the polarizing voltage \(1.2 \cdot UNrel\).

\[
T_{inv} = \frac{kSN \cdot Sref}{3I_{0\text{test}} \cdot 3U_{0\text{test}} \cdot \cos (\phi)}
\]

(Equation 77)

6. Compare the result with the expected value.
The expected value depends on whether definite or inverse time was selected.

7. Set the polarizing voltage to zero and increase until the boolean output signal UNREL is activated, which is visible in the Application Configuration in PCM600 when the IED is in online mode. Compare the voltage with the set value UNRel>.

8. Continue to test another function or complete the test by setting the test mode to Off.

Figure 57: Characteristic with ROAdir restriction

\[ RCAdir = 0^\circ \]

\[ -3U_0 = U_{ref} \]

\[ 3I_0 \cdot \cos \varphi \]

\[ IC06000650_2_en.vsd \]
Operation mode $3I_0 \cdot 3U_0 \cdot \cos \phi$

1. Set the polarizing voltage to $1.2 \cdot UNRel>$ and set the phase angle between voltage and current to the set characteristic angle ($RCADir>$). Note that the current lagging the voltage.
2. Inject current until the function picks up, and make sure that the operate power is equal to the $SN>$ setting for the set directional element.
   Note that for operation, both the injected current and voltage must be greater than the set values $INRel>$ and $UNRel>$ respectively.
   The function activates the START and STDIRIN outputs.
3. Assume that $\phi'$ is the phase angle between injected voltage ($3U_0$) and current ($3I_0$) i.e. $\phi' = RCADir> - \phi$. Change $\phi'$ to for example 45 degrees. Increase the injected current until the function operates.
4. Compare the result with the set value and make sure that the new injected $3I_0 \cdot 3U_0 \cdot \cos \phi$ is equal to the setting $SN>$. Take the set characteristic into consideration, see figure 57 and figure 58.
5. Measure the operate time of the timer by injecting $1.2 \cdot UNRel>$ and a current to get two times the set $SN>$ operate value.
   $$T_{inv} = kSN \cdot Sref / 3I_{frac} \cdot 3U_{frac} \cdot \cos(\phi)$$
   (Equation 78)
6. Compare the result with the expected value.
   The expected value depends on whether definite or inverse time was selected.
7. Continue to test another function or complete the test by setting the test mode to Off.
Operation mode $3I_0$ and $\phi$

1. Set the polarizing voltage to $1.2 \cdot UnRel>$ and set the phase angle between voltage and current to the set characteristic angle ($RCADir$). Note that the current lagging the voltage.
2. Inject current until the function picks up, and make sure that the operate current is equal to the $INDir>$ setting for the set directional element.

Note that for operation, both the injected current and voltage must be greater than the set values $INRel>$ and $UNRel>$ respectively.

3. Measure with angles $\phi$ around $RCADir \pm ROADir$.
4. Compare the result with the set values, refer to figure 59 for example characteristic.
5. Measure the operate time of the timer by injecting a current to get two times the set $SN_>$ operate value.

\[
T_{inv} = kSN \cdot Sref \div 3I_{nax} \cdot 3U_{nax} \cdot \cos(\phi)
\]

(Equation 79)

6. Compare the result with the expected value.
7. Continue to test another function or complete the test by setting the test mode to Off.

---

Non-directional earth fault current protection

Procedure

1. Measure that the operate current is equal to the $INNonDir>$ setting.
   The function activates the START and STDIRIN output.
2. Measure the operate time of the timer by injecting a current of 200% of the operate value.
3. Compare the result with the expected value.
The expected value depends on whether definite time $t_{INNonDir}$ or inverse time was selected.

4. Continue to test another function or complete the test by setting the test mode to $Off$.

**Residual overvoltage release and protection**

**Procedure**

1. Measure that the operate voltage is equal to the $UN>setting$.
   The function activates the START and STUN signals.
2. Measure the operate time by injecting a voltage 1.2 times set $UN>$ operate value.
3. Compare the result with the set $tUN$ operate value.
4. Inject a voltage $0.8 \cdot UNRel>$ and a current high enough to operate the directional function at the chosen angle.
5. Increase the voltage until the directional function is released.
6. Compare the measured value with the set $UNRel>$ operate value.

**12.5.6.2 Completing the test**

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the $TestMode$ setting to $Off$. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

**12.5.7 Thermal overload protection, one time constant, Celsius/Fahrenheit LCPTTR/LFPTTR**

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section “Requirements” and section “Preparing for test” in this chapter.

Check that the input logical signal BLOCK is logical zero and that on the local HMI, the logical signal TRIP, START and ALARM are equal to logical zero.

**12.5.7.1 Measuring the operate and time limit of set values**

**Testing the protection without external temperature compensation (NonComp)**

**12.5.7.2 Completing the test**

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the $TestMode$ setting to $Off$. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

**12.5.8 Thermal overload protection, two time constants TRPTTR**

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section “Requirements” and section “Preparing for test” in this chapter.

**12.5.8.1 Checking operate and reset values**
1. Connect symmetrical three-phase currents to the appropriate current terminals of the IED.
2. Set the Time constant 1 (Tau1) and Time Constant 2 (Tau2) temporarily to 1 minute.
3. Set the three-phase injection currents slightly lower than the set operate value of stage IBase1, increase the current in phase L1 until stage IBase1 operates and note the operate value.

Observe the maximum permitted overloading of the current circuits in the IED.

4. Decrease the current slowly and note the reset value.
5. Check, in the same way, the operate and reset values of IBase1 for phases L2 and L3.
6. Activate the cooling input signal, thus switching to base current IBase2.
7. Check the operate and reset values (for all three phases) for IBase2 in the same way as described above for stage IBase1.
8. Deactivate the input signal for stage IBase2.
9. Set the time constant for phase L1 to 1.50 · IBase1.
10. Connect a trip output contact to the timer and monitor the output of contacts ALARM1 and ALARM2 to digital inputs in test equipment.
11. Read the heat content in the thermal protection from the local HMI and wait until the content is zero.
12. Switch on the injection current and check that ALARM1 and ALARM2 contacts operate at the set percentage level and that the operate time for tripping is in accordance with the set Time Constant 1 (Tau1).

With setting Itr = 101% IBase1 and injection current 1.50 · IBase1, the trip time from zero content in the memory shall be 0.60 · Time Constant 1 (Tau1).
13. Check that all trip and alarm contacts operate according to the configuration logic.
14. Wait 5 minutes to empty the thermal memory and set Time Constant 2 (Tau2) in accordance with the setting plan.
15. Test with injection current 1.50 · IBase2 the thermal alarm level, the operate time for tripping and the lockout reset in the same way as described for stage IBase1.
16. Finally check that start and trip information is stored in the event menu.

12.5.8.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.5.9 Breaker failure protection, phase segregated activation and output CCRBRF

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section "Requirements" and section "Preparing for test" in this chapter.

The Breaker failure protection, 3-phase activation and output function CCRBRF should normally be tested in conjunction with some other function that provides a start signal. An external START signal can also be used.

To verify the settings in the most common back-up trip mode 1 out of 3, it is sufficient to test phase-to-earth faults.
At mode 2 out of 4 the phase current setting, $IP>$ can be checked by single-phase injection where the return current is connected to the summated current input. The value of residual (earth fault) current $IN>$ set lower than $IP>$ is easiest checked in back-up trip mode 1 out of 4.

### 12.5.9.1 Checking the phase current operate value, $IP>$

The check of the $IP>$ current level is best made in FunctionMode = Current and BuTripMode = 1 out of 3 or 2 out of 4.

1. Apply the fault condition, including START of CCRBRF, with a current below the set $IP>$.
2. Repeat the fault condition and increase the current in steps until a trip occurs.
3. Compare the result with the set $IP>$.

**Note!** If No CBPos Check or Retrip off is set, only back-up trip can be used to check set $IP>.$

### 12.5.9.2 Checking the residual (earth fault) current operate value $IN>$ set below $IP>$

Check the low set $IN>$ current where setting FunctionMode = Current and setting BuTripMode = 1 out of 4

1. Apply the fault condition, including START of CCRBRF, with a current just below set $IN>.$
2. Repeat the fault condition and increase the current in steps until trip appears.
3. Compare the result with the set $IN>.$
4. Disconnect AC and START input signals.

### 12.5.9.3 Checking the re-trip and back-up times

The check of the set times can be made in connection with the check of operate values above. Choose the applicable function and trip mode, such as FunctionMode = Current and RetripMode = CB Pos Check.

1. Apply the fault condition, including start of CCRBRF, well above the set current value. Measure the time from START of CCRBRF.
2. Check the re-trip $t1$ and back-up trip times $t2$ and $t3.$
   In applicable cases, the back-up trip for multi-phase start $t2MPh$ and back-up trip 2, $t2$ and $t3$ can also be checked. To check $t2MPh,$ a two-phase or three-phase start shall be applied.

### 12.5.9.4 Verifying the re-trip mode

Choose the mode below, which corresponds to the actual case.

In the cases below it is assumed that FunctionMode = Current is selected.

**Checking the case without re-trip, RetripMode = Retrip Off**
1. Set RetripMode = Retrip Off.
2. Apply the fault condition, including start of CCRBRF, well above the set current value.
3. Verify that no re-trip, but back-up trip is achieved after set time.

**Checking the re-trip with current check, RetripMode = CB Pos Check**

1. Set RetripMode = CB Pos Check.
2. Apply the fault condition, including start of CCRBRF, well above the set current value.
3. Verify that re-trip is achieved after set time $t_1$ and back-up trip after time $t_2$.
4. Apply the fault condition, including the start of CCRBRF, with the current below the set current value.
5. Verify that no re-trip, and no back-up trip is obtained.

**Checking re-trip without current check**

1. Set RetripMode = No CBPos Check.
2. Apply the fault condition, including start of CCRBRF, well above the set current value.
3. Verify that re-trip is achieved after the set time $t_1$, and the back-up trip after time $t_2$.
4. Apply the fault condition, including start of CCRBRF, with current below set current value.
5. Verify that re-trip is achieved after set time $t_1$, but no back-up trip is obtained.

### 12.5.9.5 Verifying the back-up trip mode

In the cases below it is assumed that FunctionMode = Current is selected.

**Checking that back-up tripping is not achieved at normal CB tripping**

Use the actual tripping modes. The case below applies to re-trip with current check.

1. Apply the fault condition, including start of CCRBRF, with phase current well above set value $IP>$.
2. Interrupt the current, with a margin before back-up trip time, $t_2$. It may be made at issue of re-trip command.
3. Check that re-trip is achieved, if selected, but no back-up trip is obtained.

The normal mode $BuTripMode = 1$ out of 3 should have been verified in the tests above. In applicable cases the modes $1$ out of 4 and $2$ out of 4 can be checked. Choose the mode below, which corresponds to the actual case.

**Checking the case $BuTripMode = 1$ out of 4**

It is assumed that the earth-fault current setting $IN>$ is below phase current setting $IP>.

1. Set $BuTripMode = 1$ out of 4.
2. Apply the fault condition, including start of CCRBRF, with one-phase current below set $IP>$ but above $IN>$. The residual earth-fault should then be above set $IN>.
3. Verify that back-up trip is achieved after set time. If selected, re-trip should also appear.
4. Disconnect AC and START input signals.

**Checking the case $BuTripMode = 2$ out of 4**

The earth-fault current setting $IN>$ may be equal to or below phase-current setting $IP>$.

1. Set $BuTripMode = 2$ out of 4.
2. Apply the fault condition, including start of CCRBRF, with one-phase current above set $IP>$ and residual (earth fault) above set $IN>.
3. Verify that back-up trip is achieved after set time. If selected, re-trip should also appear.
4. Apply the fault condition, including start of CCRBRF, with at least one-phase current below set IP> and residual (earth fault) above set IIN>. The current may be arranged by feeding three- (or two-) phase currents with equal phase angle (I0-component) below IP>, but of such value that the residual (earth fault) current (3I0) will be above set value IIN>.

5. Verify that back-up trip is not achieved.

6. Disconnect AC and START input signals.

12.5.9.6 Verifying instantaneous back-up trip at CB faulty condition

Applies in a case where a signal from CB supervision function regarding CB being faulty and unable to trip is connected to input CBFLT.

1. Repeat the check of back-up trip time. Disconnect current and START input signals.

2. Activate the input CBFLT. The output CBALARM (CB faulty alarm) should appear after set time tCBAAlarm. Keep the input activated.

3. Apply the fault condition, including start of CCRBRF, with current above set current value.

4. Verify that back-up trip is obtained without intentional delay, for example within 20ms from application of start.

12.5.9.7 Verifying the case RetripMode = Contact

It is assumed that re-trip without current check is selected, RetripMode = Contact.

1. Set FunctionMode = Contact

2. Apply input signal for CB closed to relevant input or inputs CBCLDL1, CBCLD2 or CBCDL3.

3. Apply the input signal, or signals for the start of CCRBRF.

4. Verify that phase selection re-trip and back-up trip are achieved after set times.

5. Disconnect the start signal(s). Keep the CB closed signal(s).

6. Apply input signal(s), for start of CCRBRF.

7. 

8. Arrange disconnection of CB closed signal(s) well before set back-up trip time t2.

9. Verify that back-up trip is not achieved.

12.5.9.8 Verifying the function mode Current&Contact

To be made only when FunctionMode = Current&Contact is selected. It is suggested to make the tests in one phase only, or at three-phase trip applications for just three-phase tripping.

Checking the case with fault current above set value IP>

The operation shall be as in FunctionMode = Current.

1. Set FunctionMode = Current&Contact.

2. Leave the inputs for CB close inactivated. These signals should not influence.

3. Apply the fault condition, including the start of CCRBRF, with the current above the set IP> value.

4. Check that the re-trip, if selected, and back-up trip commands are achieved.

Checking the case with fault current below set value I>BlkCont

The case shall simulate a case where the fault current is very low and operation will depend on CB position signal from CB auxiliary contact. It is suggested that re-trip without current check is used, setting RetripMode = No CBPos Check.
1. Set FunctionMode = Current&Contact.
2. Apply input signal for CB closed to the relevant input or inputs CBCLDL1 (2 or 3).
3. Apply the fault condition with input signal(s) for start of CCRBRF. The value of current should be below the set value $I_{\text{BlkCont}}$.
4. Verify that phase selection re-trip (if selected) and back-up trip are achieved after set times. Failure to trip is simulated by keeping the signal(s) CB closed activated.
5. Disconnect the input signal and the START signal(s). Keep the CB closed signal(s).
6. Apply the fault and the start again. The value of current should be below the set value $I_{\text{BlkCont}}$.
7. Arrange disconnection of BC closed signal(s) well before set back-up trip time $t_2$. It simulates a correct CB tripping.
8. Verify that back-up trip is not achieved. Re-trip can appear for example, due to selection "Re-trip without current check".

12.5.9.9 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.5.10 Breaker failure protection, single phase version CCSRBRF

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section "Requirements" and section "Preparing for test" in this chapter.

The breaker failure protection, single phase version function CCSRBRF should normally be tested in conjunction with some other function that provides a START signal. An external START signal can also be used.

CCSRBRF has to be set and configured before the testing can start. CCSRBRF is highly flexible in that it permits a choice of functional and tripping modes. The various modes are checked at the factory as part of the design verification. In certain cases only modes with a high probability of coming into operation need to be checked, in order to verify the configuration and settings.

Testing requirements

- Calculated settings
- Valid configuration diagram for the IED
- Valid terminal diagram for the IED
- Technical reference manual
- Single phase test equipment

The technical reference manual contains application and functionality summaries, function blocks, logic diagrams, input and output signals, a list of setting parameters and technical data for the function.

The test equipment should be able to provide a single phase supply of currents. The magnitude of currents should be possible to vary.

Make sure the IED is prepared for test before starting the test session. Consider the logic diagram of the function when performing the test. The response from a test can be viewed in different ways:

- Binary output signals
- Service values in the local HMI (logical signal or phasors)
- A PC with PCM600 (configuration software) in debug mode
12.5.10.1 Checking the phase current operate value \( IP > \)

Procedure

1. Apply the fault condition, including START of CCSRBRF, with a current below set \( IP > \).
2. Repeat the fault condition and increase the current in steps until a trip occurs.
3. Compare the result with the set \( IP > \).
4. Disconnect the AC and start input signals.

Note! If "No CBPos Check" or "Retrip off" is set, only back-up trip can be used to check set \( IP > \).

12.5.10.2 Checking the re-trip and back-up times

The check of the set times can be made in connection with the check of operate values above. Choose the applicable function and trip mode, such as \( FunctMode = \) Current and \( RetripMode = CB Pos Check \).

Procedure

1. Apply the fault condition, including START of CCSRBRF, well above the set current value. Measure time from "Start of CCSRBRF".
2. Check the re-trip \( t1 \) and back-up trip times \( t2 \) and \( t3 \)
3. Disconnect AC and start input signals.

12.5.10.3 Verifying the re-trip mode

Choose the mode below, which corresponds to the actual case. In the cases below it is assumed that \( FunctionMode = \) Current is selected.

Checking the case without re-trip, \( RetripMode = Retrip Off \)

Procedure

1. Set \( RetripMode = Retrip Off \).
2. Apply the fault condition, including START of CCSRBRF, well above the set current value.
3. Verify that no re-trip, but back-up trip is achieved after set time.
4. Disconnect AC and start input signals.

Checking the re-trip with current check, \( RetripMode = CB Pos Check \)

Procedure

1. Set \( RetripMode = CB Pos Check \).
2. Apply the fault condition, including START of CCSRBRF, well above the set current value.
3. Verify that retrip is achieved after set time \( t1 \) and back-up trip after time \( t2 \)
4. Apply the fault condition, including START of CCSRBRF, with current below set current value.
5. Verify that no re-trip, and no back-up trip is obtained.
6. Disconnect AC and start input signals.

Checking re-trip without current check, \( RetripMode = No CBPos Check \)

Procedure
1. Set RetripMode = No CBPos Check.
2. Apply the fault condition, including START of CCSRBRF, well above the set current value.
3. Verify that re-trip is achieved after set time $t_1$, and back-up trip after time $t_2$.
4. Apply the fault condition, including START of CCSRBRF, with current below set current value.
5. Verify that re-trip is achieved after set time $t_1$, but no back-up trip is obtained.
6. Disconnect AC and start input signals.

### 12.5.10.4 Verifying the back-up trip mode

In the cases below it is assumed that FunctionMode = Current is selected.

**Checking that back-up tripping is not achieved at normal CB tripping**

Use the actual tripping modes. The case below applies to re-trip with current check.

**Procedure**

1. Apply the fault condition, including START of CCSRBRF, with phase current well above set value $I_P$.
2. Arrange switching the current off, with a margin before back-up trip time, $t_2$. It may be made at issue of re-trip command.
3. Check that re-trip is achieved, if selected, but no back-up trip.
4. Disconnect AC and start input signals.

### 12.5.10.5 Verifying instantaneous back-up trip at “CB faulty” condition

Applies in a case where signal “CB faulty and unable to trip” is connected to input CBFLT.

**Procedure**

1. Repeat the check of back-up trip time. Disconnect current and START input signals.
2. Activate the input CBFLT. The output CBALARM (CB faulty alarm) should appear after set time $t_{CBAlarm}$. Keep the input activated.
3. Apply the fault condition, including START of CCSRBRF, with current above set current value.
4. Verify that back-up trip is obtained without intentional delay, for example, within 20ms from application of START.
5. Disconnect injected AC and input signals.

### 12.5.10.6 Verifying the case FunctionMode = Contact

It is assumed that re-trip without current check is selected, RetripMode = No CBPos Check.

**Procedure**

1. Set FunctionMode = Contact.
2. Apply input signal for CB closed to relevant input or inputs CBCLD
3. Apply input signal, or signals for START of CCSRBRF. The value of current could be low.
4. Verify that re-trip and back-up trip are achieved after set times.
5. Disconnect the START signal(s). Keep the CB closed signal(s).
6. Apply input signal(s), for START of CCSRBRF. The value of current could be low.
7. Arrange disconnection of CB closed signal(s) well before set back-up trip time $t_2$.
8. Verify that back-up trip is not achieved.
9. Disconnect injected AC and START input signals.
12.5.10.7  Verifying the function mode *Curr&Cont Check*

To be made only when *FunctionMode = Current&Contact* is selected. It is suggested to make the tests in one phase only, or at three-phase trip applications for just three-phase tripping.

**Checking the case with fault current above set value**

The operation shall be as in *FunctionMode = Current*.

Set

*RetripMode = CB Pos Check*.

Procedure

1. Set *FunctionMode = Current/Contact*.
2. Leave the input for CB close inactivated. This signal should not influence. Leave the inputs for CB close inactivated. These signals should not influence.
3. Apply the fault condition, including START of CCSRBRF, with current above the set $I_{P>}$ value.
4. Check that the re-trip, if selected, and back-up trip commands are achieved.
5. Disconnect injected AC and START input signals.

**Checking the case with fault current below set value**

The case shall simulate a case where the fault current is very low and operation will depend on CB position signal from CB auxiliary contact. It is suggested that re-trip without current check is used; setting *RetripMode = No CBPos Check*.

Procedure

1. Set *FunctionMode = Current/Contact*.
2. Apply input signal for CB closed to relevant input CBCLD. Apply input signal for CB closed to relevant input or inputs CBCLD.
3. Apply the fault condition with input signal(s) for START of CCSRBRF. The value of current should be below the set value $I_{BkCont}$.
4. Verify that re-trip (if selected) and back-up trip are achieved after set times. Failure to trip is simulated by keeping the signal CB closed activated. Failure to trip is simulated by keeping the signals CB closed activated.
5. Disconnect the AC and the START signals. Keep the CB closed signal. Disconnect the AC and the START signals. Keep the CB closed signals.
6. Apply the fault and the START again. The value of current should be below the set value $I_{BkCont}$.
7. Arrange disconnection of BC closed signal well before set back-up trip time $t_{2}$. Arrange disconnection of BC closed signals well before set back-up trip time $t_{2}$. It simulates a correct CB tripping.
8. Verify that back-up trip is not achieved. Re-trip can appear, for example, due to selection *RetripMode = No CBPos Check*.
9. Disconnect injected AC and START input signals.

12.5.10.8  Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Off*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.5.11  Stub protection STBPTOC

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section "Requirements" and section "Preparing for test" in this chapter.
Logical signals for STBPTOC protection are available on the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/Setting group N/Current protection/Stub(PTOC,50STB)/STBPTOC:x**

### 12.5.11.1 Measuring the operate limit of set values

1. Check that the input logical signals BLOCK and RELEASE and the output logical signal TRIP are all logical zero.
2. Activate the input RELEASE on the STBPTOC function block.
3. For a short while inject a current (fault current) in one phase to about 110% of the set operating current, and switch the current off.
   - Observe to not exceed the maximum permitted overloading of the current circuits in the IED.
4. Switch the fault current on and measure the operating time of STBPTOC.
   - Use the TRIP signal from the configured binary output to stop the timer. The operation should be instantaneously.
5. Activate the input BLOCK on the STBPTOC function block.
6. Switch off the fault current.
7. For a short while inject a current (fault current) in the same phase to about 90% of the set operating current, and switch the current off.
8. Switch the fault current on.
   - No TRIP signal should appear.
9. Switch off the fault current.
10. Reset the RELEASE binary input.
11. Switch the fault current on.
   - No TRIP signal should appear.
12. Switch off the fault current.
13. Switch the fault current off.

### 12.5.11.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the **TestMode** setting to *Off*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

### 12.5.12 Pole discordance protection CCPDSC

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section "Requirements" and section "Preparing for test" in this chapter.

#### 12.5.12.1 Verifying the settings

1. External detection logic, Contact function selection = ContSel setting equals CCPDSC signal from CB. Activate the EXTPDIND binary input, and measure the operating time of CCPDSC.
   - Use the TRIP signal from the configured binary output to stop the timer.
2. Compare the measured time with the set value tTrip.
3. Reset the EXTPDIND input.
4. Activate the BLKDBYAR binary input.
   - This test should be performed together with Autorecloser SMBRREC.
5. Activate the EXTPDIND binary input.
   - No TRIP signal should appear.
6. Reset both BLKDBYAR and EXTPDIND binary inputs.
7. Activate the BLOCK binary input.
8. Activate EXTPDIND binary input.
   NO TRIP signal should appear.
9. Reset both BLOCK and EXTPDIND binary inputs.
10. If Internal detection logic Contact function selection = ContSel setting equals Pole
    position from auxiliary contacts. Then set inputs POLE1OPN...POLE3CL in a status that
    activates the pole discordance logic and repeats step 2 to step 6.
11. Unsymmetrical current detection with CB monitoring: Set measured current in one phase
    to 110% of current release level. Activate CLOSECMD and measure the operating time of
    the CCPDSC protection.
    Use the TRIP signal from the configured binary output to stop the timer.
12. Deactivate the CLOSECMD. Set measured current in one phase to 90% of Current Release
    level. Activate CLOSECMD.
    NO TRIP signal should appear.
13. Repeat the previous two steps using OPENCMD instead of CLOSECMD. Asymmetry
    current detection with CB monitoring: Set all three currents to 110% of Current Release
    level. Activate CLOSECMD.
    NO TRIP signal should appear due to symmetrical condition.
14. Deactivate the CLOSECMD. Decrease one current with 120% of the current unsymmetrical
    level compared to the other two phases. Activate CLOSECMD and measure the operating
    time of the CCPDSC protection.
    Use the TRIP signal from the configured binary output to stop the timer.
15. Deactivate the CLOSECMD. Decrease one current with 80% of the current unsymmetrical
    level compared to the other two phases. Activate CLOSECMD.
    NO TRIP signal should appear.

12.5.12.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off.
Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing
purposes.

12.5.13 Directional underpower protection GUPPDUP

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section “Requirements” and
section “Preparing for test” in this chapter.

12.5.13.1 Verifying the settings

The underpower protection shall be set to values according to the real set values to be used.

The test is made by means of injection of voltage and current where the amplitude of both
current and voltage and the phase angle between the voltage and current can be controlled.
During the test, the analog outputs of active and reactive power shall be monitored.

1. Connect the test set for injection of voltage and current corresponding to the mode to
   be used in the application. If a three-phase test set is available this could be used for all
   the modes. If a single-phase current/voltage test set is available the test set should be
   connected to a selected input for one-phase current and voltage.
2. Adjust the injected current and voltage to the set values in % of \( I_{\text{Base}} \) and \( U_{\text{Base}} \) (converted to secondary current and voltage). The angle between the injected current and voltage shall be set equal to the set direction \( \text{Angle1} \), angle for stage 1 (equal to 0° for low forward power protection and equal to 180° for reverse power protection). Check that the monitored active power is equal to 100% of rated power and that the reactive power is equal to 0% of rated power.

3. Change the angle between the injected current and voltage to \( \text{Angle1} + 90^\circ \). Check that the monitored active power is equal to 0% of rated power and that the reactive power is equal to 100% of rated power.

4. Change the angle between the injected current and voltage back to 0°. Decrease the current slowly until the START1 signal, start of stage 1, is activated.

5. Increase the current to 100% of \( I_{\text{Base}} \).

6. Switch the current off and measure the time for activation of TRIP1, trip of stage 1.

7. If a second stage is used, repeat steps 2 to 5 for the second stage.
12.5.13.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.5.14 Directional overpower protection GOPPDOP

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section “Requirements” and section “Preparing for test” in this chapter.

12.5.14.1 Verifying the settings

The overpower protection shall be set to values according to the real set values to be used. The test is made by means of injection of voltage and current where the amplitude of both current and voltage and the phase angle between the voltage and current can be controlled. During the test the analog outputs of active and reactive power shall be monitored.

1. Connect the test set for injection of voltage and current corresponding to the mode to be used in the application. If a three phase test set is available this could be used for all the modes. If a single phase current/voltage test set is available the test set should be connected to a selected input for one phase current and voltage.
2. Adjust the injected current and voltage to the set rated values in % of IBase and UBase (converted to secondary current and voltage). The angle between the injected current and voltage shall be set equal to the set direction Angle1, angle for stage 1 (equal to 0° for low forward power protection and equal to 180° for reverse power protection). Check that the monitored active power is equal to 100% of rated power and that the reactive power is equal to 0% of rated power.
3. Change the angle between the injected current and voltage to Angle1 + 90°. Check that the monitored active power is equal to 0% of rated power and that the reactive power is equal to 100% of rated power.
4. Change the angle between the injected current and voltage back to Angle1 value. Increase the current slowly from 0 until the START1 signal, start of stage 1, is activated. Check the injected power and compare it to the set value Power1, power setting for stage 1 in % of Sbase.
5. Increase the current to 100% of IBase and switch the current off.
6. Switch the current on and measure the time for activation of TRIP1, trip of stage 1.
7. If a second stage is used, repeat steps 2 to 6 for the second stage.

12.5.14.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.5.15 Broken conductor check BRCPTOC

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section “Requirements” and section “Preparing for test” in this chapter.

12.5.15.1 Measuring the operate and time limit of set values
1. Check that the input logical signal BLOCK to the BRCPTOC function block is logical zero and note on the local HMI that the output signal TRIP from the BRCPTOC function block is equal to the logical 0.

2. Set the measured current (fault current) in one phase to about 110% of the set operating current Ip. Observe to not exceed the maximum permitted overloading of the current circuits in the terminal.

3. Switch on the fault current and measure the operating time of BRCPTOC. TRIP is controlled by Gate 13 in the configuration. Use the TRIP signal from the configured binary output to stop the timer.

4. Compare the measured time with the set value tOper.

5. Activate the BLOCK binary input.

6. Switch on the fault current (110% of the setting) and wait longer than the set value tOper. No TRIP signal should appear.

7. Switch off the fault current.

8. Set the measured current (fault current) in same phase to about 90% of the set operating current Ip. Switch off the current.

9. Switch on the fault current and wait longer than the set value tOper. No TRIP signal should appear.

10. Switch off the fault current.

12.5.15.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.5.16 Negative-sequence time overcurrent protection for machines NS2PTOC

When inverse time overcurrent characteristic is selected, the operate time of the stage will be the sum of the inverse time delay and the set definite time delay. Thus, if only the inverse time delay is required, it is important to set the definite time delay for that stage to zero.

12.5.16.1 Verifying settings by secondary injection

1. Connect the test set for injection of three-phase currents to the appropriate current terminals of the IED.

2. Go to Main menu/Settings/Setting group n/Current protection/ NegSeqOverCurr2Step/NSOn/General and make sure that the function is enabled, that is Operation is set to On.

3. Inject current into IEDs in such a way that negative sequence component is created and then verify that negative sequence component of the injected currents is calculated correctly by the function. See example below for 1 A rated current transformer.

4. Inject pure negative sequence current, that is, phase currents with exactly same magnitude, reversed sequence and exactly 120° phase displaced into the IED with an initial value below negative sequence current start level. No output signals should be activated.

Note: If it is difficult to obtain pure negative sequence current for the secondary injection test, a current corresponding to the two phase short-circuit condition can be used. A two
phase short-circuit gives a negative sequence current of a magnitude: magnitude = 
\( (1/\sqrt{3}) \cdot \text{fault current} \).

5. Increase the injected current and note the value at which the step 1 of the function
operates. Start signal ST1 must be activated when amplitude of the negative sequence
current lies slightly above the start level \( I^2-1 \). Corresponding trip signals TR1 and TRIP is
activated after the pre-set time delay has expired.

\textbf{Note:} Block or disable operation of step 2 when testing step 1 if the injected current
activates the step 2.

6. Decrease the current slowly and note the reset value.

7. Connect a trip output contact to a timer.

8. Set the current to 200% of the start level of the step 1, switch on the current and check
the definite time delay for trip signals TR1 and TRIP. Once the measured negative
sequence current exceeds the set start level \( I^2-1 \), the settable definite timer \( t_1 \) starts to
count and trip signals is released after the set time delay has elapsed. The same test
must be carried out to check the accuracy of definite time delay for ALARM signal.

\textbf{Note:} The output ALARM is operated by START signal.

9. If inverse time is selected the trip signals TR1 and TRIP operates after a time
corresponding to the formula:

\[
\begin{align*}
    t [s] &= \left[ \frac{1}{\left( \frac{I^2-1}{100} \right)} \right] \cdot K \\
    &\left( \text{Multiple of Start} \right)
\end{align*}
\]

This means that if current jumps from 0 to 2 times start and negative sequence
capability value of generator \( K1 \) is set to 10 s and current start level \( I^2-1 \) is set to 10% of
rated generator current, then TR1 and TRIP signals operates at time equal to 250 sec ±
tolerance.

10. Repeat the above-described tests for the step 2 of the function excluding the inverse
time testing.

11. Finally check that start and trip information is stored in the event menu.

\textbf{Example}

\( \frac{CTprim}{CTsec} \) for all three phases is 1000 A, \( I_{Base} \) is 1000 A, and the following
secondary currents are applied:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phase</th>
<th>Ampl</th>
<th>Angle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IL1</td>
<td>1.1  A</td>
<td>15 deg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IL2</td>
<td>0.6  A</td>
<td>97 deg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IL3</td>
<td>1.3  A</td>
<td>-135 deg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The service value output NSCURR indicating amplitude of negative sequence current in
primary amperes should be 962A approximative.

\textbf{12.5.16.2 Completing the test}

Continue to test another functions or end the test by changing the Test mode setting to Off.
Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing
purposes. Make sure that all built-in features for this function, which shall be in operation, are
enabled and with correct settings.
12.5.17 Accidental energizing protection for synchronous generator AEGPVOC

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section "Requirements" and section "Preparing for test" in this chapter.

12.5.17.1 Verifying the settings

1. Connect the test set for three-phase current injection and for three phase voltage injection to the appropriate IED terminals.
2. Inject zero voltage to the IED.
3. Increase the injected symmetric three phase current slowly and note the operated value (start value) of the studied step of the function.
4. Decrease the current slowly and note the reset value.
5. Connect a trip output contact to a timer.
6. Set the injected current to 200% of the operate level of the tested stage, switch on the current and check the time delay.
7. Check that all trip and start contacts operate according to the configuration (signal matrices).
8. Finally check that start and trip information is stored in the event menu.
9. Inject rated symmetric three-phase voltage to the IED.
10. Set the injected current to 200% of the operate level of the tested stage, switch on the current. The function does not start and trip.
11. Inject 95% of the set ArmU< value symmetric three-phase voltage to the IED.
12. Set the injected current to 200% of the operate level of the tested stage, switch on the current. The function does start and trip.

12.5.18 Voltage-restrained time overcurrent protection VRPVOC

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section "Requirements" and section "Preparing for test" in this chapter.

12.5.18.1 Verifying the settings

Verifying settings by secondary injection

1. Connect the test set for three-phase current injection and three-phase voltage injection to the appropriate IED terminals.
2. Go to Main menu/Settings/IED Settings/Current protection/VoltageRestOverCurr (51V,2(I>/U<))/VRPVOC (51V,2(I>/U<)):1/General and make sure that the function is enabled, that is, Operation is set to On.
3. The test of the function may be performed by injecting restrain voltage and increasing the injected current(s). Note the value at which the START and STOC signals are set.

In the following equations, restrain voltage is the magnitude of the minimum phase-to-phase voltage in secondary volts.

The set operate value in secondary amperes is calculated according to the following equations:

First part of the characteristic (Restrain voltage ≤ 25% of UBase):
Second part of the characteristic (25% of $U_{Base} \leq$ Restrain voltage ≤ $U_{HighLimit}/100 \times U_{Base}$), valid when setting parameter $V_{DepMode} = Slope$:

\[
\frac{\text{StartCurr}}{100} \times \frac{I_{Base}}{CT_{prim}} \times \frac{CT_{sec}}{CT} \times \frac{V_{DepFact}}{100} \times \begin{cases}
\frac{(U_{HighLimit} - 25\% \times U_{Base})}{100} \\
\left(1 - \frac{V_{DepFact}}{100}\right) \\
\frac{R\text{strainVoltage}}{100} \\
\frac{25\% \times U_{Base}}{100} \\
\frac{U_{VT}}{V_{prim}}
\end{cases}
\]

(Equation 89)

Third part of the characteristic ($U_{HighLimit}/100 \times U_{Base} \leq$ Restrain voltage):

\[
\frac{\text{StartCurr}}{100} \times \frac{I_{Base}}{CT_{prim}} \times \frac{CT_{sec}}{CT}
\]

(Equation 90)

Example (rated secondary current = 1A):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CT ratio</th>
<th>10 000/1A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VT ratio</td>
<td>10 kV/100 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StartCurr</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VDepFact</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$U_{HighLimit}$</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$I_{Base}$</td>
<td>10 000 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10 kV</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Inject the voltages that are related to the first part of the characteristic, and then slowly increase the phase current $I_{L1}$ from 0.0 A up to the value the function operates. The START and STOC signals must be activated when the amplitude of the phase current $I_{L1}$
is slightly above 0.25 A on the secondary side. The corresponding trip signals TROC and TRIP will be activated after the pre-set time delay has expired.

5. Decrease the current IL1 slowly and note the reset value.

6. Repeat steps 4 and 5 applying voltages that are related to the second and the last section of the characteristic; the function operates when IL1 is slightly higher than: 0.5 A in the second section; 1 A in the last section.

7. Connect the trip output contact to the input channel of the test set in order to stop the injection and measure the trip time.

8. If definite time delay is used for the overcurrent step, set the setting Characterist = IEC Def. Time. Apply the voltages related to the last part of the characteristic and inject a current IL1 200% higher than the set operation level, and check the definite time delay for trip (the signals TROC and TRIP of the protection function VRPVOC are active in trip condition).

9. If inverse time delay is used for the overcurrent step, the parameter setting Characterist shall be properly set; we can refer, for example, to the setting IEC Very inv.: If the IEC Very inverse time characteristic is selected, the trip signals TROC and TRIP will operate after a time defined by the equation:

\[
\text{t} = \frac{13.5 \times k}{\left(\frac{I}{\text{StartCurr}}\right) - 1}
\]

(Equation 92)

where:
- \(t\) Operate time in seconds
- \(I\) Measured value (for example, phase current)
- \(\text{StartCurr}\) Set operate value

This means that if the measured phase current jumps from 0 to 2 times the set operate level and time multiplier \(k\) is set to 1.0 s (default value), then the TROC and TRIP signals will operate after a time delay equal to 13.5 s ± tolerance. Taking into account the above explanation, inject the voltages related to the last part of the characteristic and inject a current IL1 200% higher than the set operation level, and check the trip time delay.

If \(t_{\text{Def OC}}\) is set to a value different from 0 s, then this time delay is added to the one that is defined by the IDMT characteristic.

10. Check the start and operate information that are stored in the event menu.

11. The previous step 8 or 9 may be repeated also for the first and second section of the characteristic.

12. Supply the IED with symmetric three-phase voltages at their rated values. Go to Main menu/Settings/IED Settings/Current protection/VoltageRestOverCurr(51V,2(I>/U<))/VRPVOC(51V,2(/>/U<)):1/Undervoltage and set the setting Operation_UV = On to activate the undervoltage stage.

13. Slowly decrease the voltage in two phases simultaneously, until the STUV and START signals appear.

14. Note the operate value. The set operate value in secondary volts is calculated according to the following equation:

\[
\text{StartVolt} \times \frac{U_{\text{Base}}}{100} \times \frac{\sqrt{3} \times \text{VT sec}}{\text{VTprim}}
\]

(Equation 93)
If the VRPVOC function is used as an overcurrent protection with undervoltage seal-in, it is necessary to first inject sufficient current to activate the STOC signal before the under-voltage step is allowed to operate. In order to achieve that, apply symmetric three-phase voltages at their rated value and then inject a current IL1 that is 200% higher than the set operation level. Then slowly decrease the voltage in two phases simultaneously, until the STUV and START signals appear.

15. Increase slowly the applied voltages of the previous two phases and note the reset value.
16. Check that the trip output of the relay is connected to the input channel of the test in order to stop the injection and measure the trip time.
17. Inject symmetric three-phase voltages at their rated value and check that the STUV and START signals reset as well as the trip signals of the function block (TRIP and TRUV).
18. Instantaneously decrease the voltage in two phases simultaneously to a value 20% lower than the set operate value (take into account the previous note if VRPVOC is configured in ACT with the undervoltage seal-in feature).
19. Measure the definite time delay for the TRUV and TRIP signals and compare it with the set value $t_{Def,UV}$.
20. Check that start and operate information is stored in the event menu.

12.5.18.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.5.19 Generator stator overload protection GSPTTR

12.5.19.1 Verifying the settings

Explained testing method is given for default value for the $k_I$ parameter.

The function has heating content memory features. Thus if testing shots are done consecutively, operate time will be shorten accordingly, compared to the given operate characteristic. Therefore either wait until set $t_{Reset}$ time has elapsed, between two shots, or reset this memory by setting the RESET input into the function to value TRUE

1. Connect the test set for the appropriate three-phase current injection to the IED phases L1, L2 and L3. The protection shall be fed with a symmetrical three-phase current.
2. Set the injected current to 116% of IBase, switch on the current and check operate time of the trip, 120 s.
3. Decrease the current slowly.
4. The output signal START will reset if the measured current falls below reset level or if BLOCK signal is set to one.
5. Switch off the current.
6. Set the injected current to 120% of IBase, switch on the current and check operate time of the trip, 60 s.
7. Switch off the current.
8. Set the injected current to 154% of IBase, switch on the current and check operate time of the trip, 30 s.
9. Switch off the current.
10. Set the injected current to 226% of IBase, switch on the current and check operate time of the trip, 10 s.
11. Switch off the current.
12. Finally check that start and trip information is stored in the event menu.

12.5.19.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the Test mode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes. Make sure that all built-in features for this function, which shall be in operation, are enabled and with correct settings.

12.5.20 Generator rotor overload protection GRPTTR

12.5.20.1 Verifying the settings

Explained testing method is given for default value for the k1 parameter.

The function has heating content memory features. Thus if testing shots are done consecutively, operate time will be shortened accordingly, compared to the given operate characteristic. Therefore, either wait until set tReset time has elapsed, between two shots, or reset this memory by setting the RESET input into the function to value TRUE.

Precautions if MeasurCurrent = DC. The magnitude of the injected current have to be decreased by multiplying it with a factor of 0.741 in order to get correct operate times when testing with three-phase symmetrical sinusoidal currents.

1. Connect the test set for the appropriate three-phase current injection to the IED phases L1, L2 and L3. The protection shall be fed with a symmetrical three-phase current.
2. Set the injected current to 113% of IBase, switch on the current and check operate time of the trip, 120 s.
3. Decrease the current slowly.
4. The output signal START will reset if the measured current falls below reset level or if BLOCK signal is set to one.
5. Switch off the current.
6. Set the injected current to 125% of IBase, switch on the current and check operate time of the trip, 60 s.
7. Switch off the current.
8. Set the injected current to 146% of IBase, switch on the current and check operate time of the trip, 30 s.
9. Switch off the current.
10. Set the injected current to 209% of IBase, switch on the current and check operate time of the trip, 10 s.
11. Switch off the current.
12. Set the injected current to 100% of IBase and switch on the current.
13. Decrease the current slowly under I<.
14. The signal TRIPUC will be activated when timer tTrip_I< expires.
15. Finally check that start and trip information is stored in the event menu.

Testing the protection

12.5.20.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the Test mode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing
purposes. Make sure that all built-in features for this function, which shall be in operation, are enabled and with correct settings.

12.6 Voltage protection

12.6.1 Two step undervoltage protection UV2PTUV

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section “Requirements” and section “Preparing for test” in this chapter.

12.6.1.1 Verifying the settings

Verification of START value and time delay to operate for Step 1

1. Check that the IED settings are appropriate, especially the START value, the definite time delay and the 1 out of 3 operation mode.
2. Supply the IED with three-phase voltages at their rated values.
3. Slowly decrease the voltage in one of the phases, until the START signal appears.
4. Note the operate value and compare it with the set value.

The operate value in secondary volts is calculated according to the following equations:

For phase-to-earth measurement:

\[
U_{1<} < \frac{U_{\text{Base}} \times VT_{\text{sec}}} {100 \times \sqrt{3} \times VT_{\text{prim}}}
\]

(Equation 94)

For phase-to-phase measurement:

\[
U_{1<} < \frac{U_{\text{Base}} \times VT_{\text{sec}}} {100 \times VT_{\text{prim}}}
\]

(Equation 95)

5. Increase the measured voltage to rated load conditions.
6. Check that the START signal resets.
7. Instantaneously decrease the voltage in one phase to a value about 20% lower than the measured operate value.
8. Measure the time delay for the TRIP signal, and compare it with the set value.
9. Check the inverse time delay by injecting a voltage corresponding to 0.8 × U1<.

For example, if the inverse time curve A is selected, the trip signals TR1 and TRIP operate after a time corresponding to the equation:

\[
t(s) = \frac{k_1} {1 - \frac{U} {U_{1<}}}
\]

(Equation 96)

where:

t(s) Operate time in seconds
k1 Settable time multiplier of the function for step 1
U Measured voltage
U1< Set start voltage for step 1

For example, if the measured voltage jumps from the rated value to 0.8 times the set start voltage level and time multiplier k1 is set to 0.05 s (default value), then the TR1 and TRIP signals operate at a time equal to 0.250 s ± tolerance.

10. The test above can be repeated to check the inverse time characteristic at different voltage levels.
11. Repeat the above-described steps for Step 2 of the function.

Extended testing
The tests above can be repeated for 2 out of 3 and for 3 out of 3 operation mode.

12.6.1.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.6.2 Two step overvoltage protection OV2PTOV

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section “Requirements” and section “Preparing for test” in this chapter.

12.6.2.1 Verifying the settings

Verification of single-phase voltage and time delay to operate for Step 1

1. Apply single-phase voltage below the set value U1>.
2. Slowly increase the voltage until the ST1 signal appears.
3. Note the operate value and compare it with the set value U1>.

The operate value in secondary volts is calculated according to the following equations:

For phase-to-earth measurement:

\[ U1 > \frac{U_{\text{Base}} \times \sqrt{3} \times V_{\text{sec}}}{100 \times V_{\text{prim}}} \]

(Equation 97)

For phase-to-phase measurement:

\[ U1 > \frac{U_{\text{Base}} \times V_{\text{sec}}}{100 \times V_{\text{prim}}} \]

(Equation 98)

4. Decrease the voltage slowly and note the reset value.
5. Set and apply about 20% higher voltage than the measured operate value for one phase.
6. Measure the time delay for the TR1 signal and compare it with the set value.
7. Check the inverse time delay by injecting a voltage corresponding to $1.2 \times U_{1}>$.
8. Repeat the test to check the inverse time characteristic at different over-voltage levels.
9. Repeat the above-described steps for Step 2 of the function.

12.6.2.2 Extended testing

1. The tests above can be repeated for 2 out of 3 and for 3 out of 3 operation mode.

12.6.2.3 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.6.3 Two step residual overvoltage protection ROV2PTOV

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section “Requirements” and section “Preparing for test” in this chapter.

12.6.3.1 Verifying the settings

1. Apply a single-phase voltage either to a single-phase voltage input or to a residual voltage input with the start value below the set value $U_{1}>$.
2. Slowly increase the value until ST1 appears.
3. Note the operate value and compare it with the set value.
4. Decrease the voltage slowly and note the reset value.
5. Set and apply a 20% higher voltage than the measured operate value for one phase.
6. Measure the time delay for the TR1 signal and compare it with the set value.
7. Check the inverse time delay by injecting a voltage corresponding to $1.2 \times U_{1}>$.

For example, if the inverse time curve A is selected, the trip signals TR1 and TRIP operate after a time corresponding to the equation:

$$t(s) = \frac{k1}{\left(\frac{U}{U_{1}>} - 1\right)}$$

(Equation 99)

where:
- $t(s)$ Operate time in seconds
- $k1$ Settable time multiplier of the function for step 1
- $U$ Measured voltage
- $U_{1}>$ Set start voltage for step 1

8. Repeat the test for Step 2 of the function.
12.6.3.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.6.4 Overexcitation protection OEXPVPH

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section "Requirements" and section "Preparing for test" in this chapter.

12.6.4.1 Verifying the settings

1. Enable function.
2. Connect a symmetrical three-phase voltage input from the test set to the appropriate connection terminals of the overexcitation protection OEXPVPH is configured for a three-phase voltage input. A single-phase injection voltage is applied if the function is configured for a phase-to-phase voltage input. OEXPVPH is conveniently tested using rated frequency for the injection voltage and increasing the injection voltage to get the desired overexcitation level.
3. Connect the alarm contact to the timer and set the time delay tAlarm temporarily to zero.
4. Increase the voltage and note the operate value V/Hz>>.
5. Reduce the voltage slowly and note the reset value.
6. Set the alarm time delay to the correct value according to the setting plan and check the time delay, injecting a voltage corresponding to 1.2 · V/Hz>>.
7. Connect a trip output contact to the timer and temporarily set the time delay tMin to 0.5s.
8. Increase the voltage and note the V/Hz>> operate value
9. Reduce the voltage slowly and note the reset value.
10. Set the time delay to the correct value according to the setting plan and check the time delay tMin, injecting a voltage corresponding to 1.2 · V/Hz>>.
11. Check that trip and alarm contacts operate according to the configuration logic.
12. Set the cooling time constant temporarily to min value (1min.) to quickly lower the thermal content.
13. Wait for a period equal to 6 times Cooling switch 20 minutes on a voltage 1.15 · V/Hz> and check the inverse operate time. Wait until the thermal memory is emptied, set the cooling time constant according to the setting plan and check another point on the inverse time curve injecting a voltage 1.3 · V/Hz>.
14. Finally check that START and TRIP information is stored in the event menu.

12.6.4.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.6.5 Voltage differential protection VDCPTOV

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section "Requirements" and section "Preparing for test" in this chapter.
12.6.5.1 Check of undervoltage levels

This test is relevant if the setting BlkDiffAtULow = Yes.

**Check of U1Low**

Procedure

1. Connect voltages to the IED according to valid connection diagram and figure 60.
2. Apply voltage higher than the highest set value of UDTrip, U1Low and U2Low to the U1 three-phase inputs and to one phase of the U2 inputs according to figure 60. The voltage differential START signal is set.

![Connection diagram](image)

*Figure 60: Connection of the test set to the IED for test of U1 block level*

where:
1. is three-phase voltage group1 (U1)
2. is three-phase voltage group2 (U2)

3. Decrease slowly the voltage in phase UL1 of the test set until the START signal resets.
4. Check U1 blocking level by comparing the voltage level at reset with the set undervoltage blocking U1Low.
5. Repeat steps 2 to 4 to check U1Low for the other phases.

The connections to U1 must be shifted to test another phase. (UL1 to UL2, UL2 to UL3, UL3 to UL1)

**Check of U2Low**

Procedure

1. Connect voltages to the IED according to valid connection diagram and figure 61.
Figure 61: Connection of the test set to the IED for test of U2 block level

where:
1 is three-phase voltage group1 (U1)
2 is three-phase voltage group2 (U2)

2. Apply voltage higher than the highest set value of $UD_{Trip}$, $U1_{Low}$ and $U2_{Low}$ to the U1 three-phase inputs and to one phase of the U2 inputs according to figure 61. The voltage differential START signal is set.
3. Decrease slowly the voltage in phase UL3 of the test set until the START signal resets.
4. Check U2 blocking level by comparing the voltage level at reset with the set undervoltage blocking $U2_{Low}$.

12.6.5.2 Check of voltage differential trip and alarm levels

Procedure

1. Connect voltages to the IED according to valid connection diagram and figure 62.
Figure 62: Connection of the test set to the IED for test of alarm levels, trip levels and trip timer

where:
1 is three-phase voltage group1 (U1)
2 is three-phase voltage group2 (U2)

2. Apply 1.2 \times Ur (rated voltage) to the U1 and U2 inputs.
3. Decrease slowly the voltage of in phase UL1 of the test set until the ALARM signal is activated.

The ALARM signal is delayed with timer $t_{Alarm}$

4. Check the alarm operation level by comparing the differential voltage level at ALARM with the set alarm level $U_{DAalarm}$.
5. Continue to slowly decrease the voltage until START signal is activated.
6. Check the differential voltage operation level by comparing the differential voltage level at START with the set trip level $U_{DTrip}$.
7. Repeat steps 1 to 6 to check the other phases. Observe that the connections to U1 must be shifted to test another phase. (UL1 to UL2, UL2 to UL3, UL3 to UL1)

12.6.5.3 Check of trip and trip reset timers

Procedure

1. Connect voltages to the IED according to valid connection diagram and figure 62.
2. Set Ur (rated voltage) to the U1 inputs and increase U2 voltage until differential voltage is 1.5 \times operating level ($U_{DTrip}$).
3. Switch on the test set. Measure the time from activation of the START signal until TRIP signal is activated.
4. Check the measured time by comparing it to the set trip time $t_{Trip}$.
5. Increase the voltage until START signal resets. Measure the time from reset of START signal to reset of TRIP signal.
6. Check the measured time by comparing it to the set trip reset time $t_{Reset}$.

### 12.6.5.4 Final adjustment of compensation for VT ratio differences

**Procedure**

1. With the protection in test mode, view the differential voltage service values in each phase on the local HMI under **Main menu/Test/Function status/Voltage protection/VoltageDiff(PTOV,60)/VDCPTOV:x**.

   The IED voltage inputs should be connected to the VTs according to valid connection diagram.

2. Record the differential voltages.
3. Calculate the compensation factor $RFL_x$ for each phase. For information about calculation of the compensation factor, see the application manual.
4. Set the compensation factors on the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/Settings group N/Voltage protection/VoltageDiff(PTOV,60)/VDCPTOV:x**.
5. Check that the differential voltages are close to zero.

### 12.6.5.5 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the **TestMode** setting to **Off**. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

### 12.6.6 100% Stator earth fault protection, 3rd harmonic based STEFPHIZ

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section "Requirements" and section "Preparing for test" in this chapter.

#### 12.6.6.1 Testing

The protection function uses measurement of the third-harmonic voltages in the neutral point of the generator and on the generator terminal (broken delta voltage transformer connection to the IED).

The test set shall be capable to generate third-harmonic voltages. One voltage ($U_{N3}$) is connected to the residual voltage input related to the terminal side of the generator. The second voltage ($U_{N3}$) is connected to the voltage input related to the neutral of the generator. The angle between the injected third-harmonic voltages shall be adjustable.
Figure 63: Typical phasor diagram for third harmonic voltages for healthy machine

1. Inject the following voltages: \( U_{3T} = 15 \, \text{V} \), \( U_{3N} = 5 \, \text{V} \) and the angle between the voltages = 180°. Check the monitored values of the following analogue signals: E3 (the magnitude of the third-harmonic induced voltage in the stator), \( U_{3N} \): 5 V (the magnitude of the third-harmonic voltage measured at the neutral side of the generator), \( U_{3T} \): 15 V (the magnitude of the third-harmonic voltage measured at the terminal side of the generator) and ANGLE: 180° (the angle between the third-harmonic voltage phasors \( U_{3N} \) and \( U_{3T} \)). The value of E3 should be close to the following value:

\[
E3 = \sqrt{\left(U_{3N} - U_{3T} \cdot \cos(\text{ANGLE})\right)^2 + \left(U_{3T} \cdot \sin(\text{ANGLE})\right)^2}
\]

(Equation 100)

2. Read the value of DU (differential voltage). The value of DU should be close to the following value:

\[
DU = \sqrt{\left(U_{3N} + U_{3T} \cdot \cos(\text{ANGLE})\right)^2 + \left(U_{3T} \cdot \sin(\text{ANGLE})\right)^2}
\]

(Equation 101)

3. Decrease the value of the injected voltage \( U_{3N} \) until the signal START3H is activated. Check that

\[
\frac{DU}{U_{3N}} = \text{Beta}
\]

(Equation 102)

considering stated accuracy (beta is a setting parameter)

4. Increase the voltage \( U_{3N} \) so that the sart signal falls. After that, switch the voltage \( U_{3N} \) to zero and measure the time delay for the activation of the signals TRIP and TRIP3H. The 100% stator earth fault protection also has a fundamental frequency neutral point overvoltage function (95% stator earth fault protection). This part of the protection can be tested separately by means of fundamental frequency voltage injection from a test equipment.

12.6.6.2 Verifying settings

1. With the generator rotating at rated speed but not connected: check the value of the following analogue signals: E3 (the magnitude of the 3rd harmonic induced voltage in the stator), \( U_{3N} \) (the magnitude of the third-harmonic voltage measured at the neutral side of the generator), \( U_{3T} \) (the magnitude of the third-harmonic voltage measured at the
terminal side of the generator) and ANGLE (the angle between the third-harmonic voltage phasors $U_{3N}$ and $U_{3T}$). The value of $E3$ should be close to the following value:

$$E3 = \sqrt{(U_{3N} - U_{3T} \cdot \cos(ANGLE))^2 + (U_{3T} \cdot \sin(ANGLE))^2}$$

(Equation 103)

Make sure that ANGLE has a value bigger than 125°

2. Read the value of $DU$ (differential voltage). The value of $DU$ should be close to the following value:

$$DU = \sqrt{(U_{3N} + U_{3T} \cdot \cos(ANGLE))^2 + (U_{3T} \cdot \sin(ANGLE))^2}$$

(Equation 104)

3. Read the value of $BU$ (bias voltage: Beta $\cdot U_{3N}$). The ratio $DU/BU$ should be well below 1 for a non-faulted generator.

4. After synchronization of the generator the ratio $DU/BU$ is checked for different load levels of the generator. These different monitoring of load levels should be the base for the setting of beta.

If the function is used with the option of neutral point measurement only the test is performed by check of this voltage. The operate value should be above the measured residual third-harmonic voltage in the neutral point at normal operation (non-faulted generator).

12.6.3 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.6.7 Loss of voltage check LOVPTUV

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section "Requirements" and section "Preparing for test" in this chapter.

12.6.7.1 Measuring the operate limit of set values

1. Check that the input logical signals BLOCK, CBOPEN and VTSU are logical zero.
2. Supply a three-phase rated voltage in all three phases and note on the local HMI that the TRIP logical signal is equal to the logical 0.
3. Switch off the voltage in all three phases. After set $t_{Trip}$ time a TRIP signal appears on the corresponding binary output or on the local HMI.

Note that TRIP at this time is a pulse signal, duration should be according to set $t_{Pulse}$.

4. Inject the measured voltages at rated values for at least set $t_{Restore}$ time.
5. Activate the CBOPEN binary input.
6. Simultaneously disconnect all the three-phase voltages from the IED. No TRIP signal should appear.
7. Inject the measured voltages at rated values for at least set $t_{Restore}$ time.
8. Activate the VTSU binary input.
9. Simultaneously disconnect all the three-phase voltages from the IED. No TRIP signal should appear.
10. Reset the VTSU binary input.
11. Inject the measured voltages at rated values for at least set $t_{\text{Restore}}$ time.
12. Activate the BLOCK binary input.
13. Simultaneously disconnect all the three-phase voltages from the IED. No TRIP signal should appear.
14. Reset the BLOCK binary input.

### 12.6.7.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

### 12.7 Frequency protection

#### 12.7.1 Underfrequency protection SAPTUF

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section “Requirements” and section “Preparing for test” in this chapter.

#### 12.7.1.1 Verifying the settings

**Verification of START value and time delay to operate**

1. Check that the IED settings are appropriate, for example the START value and the time delay.
2. Supply the IED with three-phase voltages at their rated values.
3. Slowly decrease the frequency of the applied voltage, until the START signal appears.
4. Note the operate value and compare it with the set value.
5. Increase the frequency until rated operating levels are reached.
6. Check that the START signal resets.
7. Instantaneously decrease the frequency of the applied voltage to a value about 1% lower than the operate value (a step change more than 2% will increase the time delay).
8. Measure the time delay of the TRIP signal, and compare it with the set value. Note that the measured time consists of the set value for time delay plus minimum operate time of the start function (80 - 90 ms).

**Extended testing**

1. The test above can be repeated to check the time to reset.
2. The tests above can be repeated to test the frequency dependent inverse time characteristic.

**Verification of the low voltage magnitude blocking**

1. Check that the IED settings are appropriate, for example the $StartFrequency$, $UMin$, and the $tDelay$.
2. Supply the IED with three-phase voltages at rated values.
3. Slowly decrease the magnitude of the applied voltage, until the BLKDMAGN signal appears.
4. Note the voltage magnitude value and compare it with the set value $UMin$. 
5. Slowly decrease the frequency of the applied voltage, to a value below $StartFrequency$.
6. Check that the START signal does not appear.
7. Wait for a time corresponding to $tDelay$, make sure that the TRIP signal does not appear.

12.7.1.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the $TestMode$ setting to $Off$. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.7.2 Overfrequency protection SAPTOF

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section “Requirements” and section “Preparing for test” in this chapter.

12.7.2.1 Verifying the settings

Verification of START value and time delay to operate

1. Check that the settings in the IED are appropriate, for example the START value and the time delay.
2. Supply the IED with three-phase voltages at their rated values.
3. Slowly increase the frequency of the applied voltage, until the START signal appears.
4. Note the operate value and compare it with the set value.
5. Decrease the frequency to rated operating conditions.
6. Check that the START signal resets.
7. Instantaneously increase the frequency of the applied voltage to a value about 1% lower than the operate value (a step change more than 2% will increase the time delay).
8. Measure the time delay for the TRIP signal, and compare it with the set value. Note that the measured time consists of the set value for time delay plus minimum operate time of the start function (80 - 90 ms).

Extended testing

1. The test above can be repeated to check the time to reset.

Verification of the low voltage magnitude blocking

1. Check that the settings in the IED are appropriate, for example the $StartFrequency$, $UMin$, and the $tDelay$.
2. Supply the IED with three-phase voltages at their rated values.
3. Slowly decrease the magnitude of the applied voltage, until the BLKDMAGN signal appears.
4. Note the voltage magnitude value and compare it with the set value, $UMin$.
5. Slowly increase the frequency of the applied voltage, to a value above $StartFrequency$.
6. Check that the START signal does not appear.
7. Wait for a time corresponding to $tDelay$, make sure that the TRIP signal does not appear.

12.7.2.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the $TestMode$ setting to $Off$. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.
12.7.3 Rate-of-change frequency protection SAPFRC

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section "Requirements" and section "Preparing for test" in this chapter.

12.7.3.1 Verifying the settings

Verification of START value and time delay to operate

1. Check that the settings in the IED are appropriate, especially the START value and the definite time delay. Set StartFreqGrad, to a rather small negative value.
2. Supply the IED with three-phase voltages at their rated values.
3. Slowly decrease the frequency of the applied voltage, with an increasing rate-of-change that finally exceeds the setting of StartFreqGrad, and check that the START signal appears.
4. Note the operate value and compare it with the set value.
5. Increase the frequency to rated operating conditions, and zero rate-of-change.
6. Check that the START signal resets.
7. Instantaneously decrease the frequency of the applied voltage to a value about 20% lower than the nominal value.
8. Measure the time delay for the TRIP signal, and compare it with the set value.

Extended testing

1. The test above can be repeated to check a positive setting of StartFreqGrad.
2. The tests above can be repeated to check the time to reset.
3. The tests above can be repeated to test the RESTORE signal, when the frequency recovers from a low value.

12.7.3.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.7.4 Frequency time accumulation protection function FTAQFVR

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section “Overview” and section “Preparing for test” in this chapter.

12.7.4.1 Verifying the settings

Time measurement and the injection of current and voltage can be done using a common test equipment.

Verification of the START value and time delay to operation

1. Connect the test set for the injection of three-phase currents and three-phase voltages to the appropriate current and voltage terminals of the IED.
2. Ensure that the settings in the IED are appropriate, especially the CurrStartLevel, FreqHighLimit, FreqLowLimit, UHighLimit and ULowLimit setting.
3. Supply the IED with three-phase currents and voltages at their rated value.
4. Slowly decrease the frequency of the applied voltage until it crosses the frequency high limit and the START signal appears.
5. Check that the FREQOK signal appears.
6. Compare the operate value to the set frequency high limit value.
7. Decrease the frequency of the applied voltage until it crosses the frequency low limit and the START signal disappears.
8. Check that the FREQOK signal disappears.
9. Compare the reset value to the set frequency low limit value.
10. Readjust the frequency of the applied voltage (with steps of 0.001 Hz/s) to a value within the set frequency band limit.
11. Ensure that the START signal reappears.
12. Wait for a time corresponding to tCont and ensure that the TRIP and TRIPCONT signals are generated.
13. Measure the time delay for the TRIP signal and compare it to the set value.

Verification of the ACCALARM value and time delay to operation

1. Connect the test set for the injection of three-phase currents and three-phase voltages to the appropriate current and voltage terminals of the IED.
2. Ensure that the settings in the IED are appropriate for the default settings, especially the CurrStartLevel, FreqHighLimit, FreqLowLimit, UHighLimit and ULowLimit setting.
3. Supply the IED with three-phase currents and voltages at their rated value.
4. Slowly decrease the frequency of the applied voltage until it crosses the frequency high limit and the START signal appears.
5. Continuously change the frequency of the applied voltage, so that for a certain time the frequency is outside the set band limit and falls gradually within the band limit.
6. Count only the time when the frequency lies within the set frequency band limit. Wait for a time corresponding to tAccLimit and ensure that the ACCALARM signal appears.
7. Measure the time delay for the ACCALARM signal and compare it to the set value.

Extended testing

1. To check the value of TRIPACC, repeat the above test case in such a way that the frequency of the applied voltage is within the set frequency band when time approaches the tAccLimit setting value.

Verification of generator start and stop logic

1. Ensure that the settings in the IED are appropriate to the default settings, especially the CurrStartLevel, FreqHighLimit, FreqLowLimit, UHighLimit and ULowLimit.
2. Ensure that the setting CBCheck is enabled.
3. Supply the IED with three-phase currents and voltages at their rated values.
4. Slowly decrease the frequency of the applied voltage until the START signal appears.
5. Activate the CBOPEN input signal.
6. Slowly decrease the injected current below the CurrStartLevel value until the START signal disappears.
7. Compare the current magnitude value to the set value.

Verification of voltage band limit check logic

1. Ensure that the settings in the IED are appropriate to the default settings, especially the CurrStartLevel, FreqHighLimit, FreqLowLimit, UHighLimit and ULowLimit settings.
2. Ensure that the EnaVoltCheck is enabled.
3. Supply the IED with three-phase currents and voltages at their rated values.
4. Check that the VOLTOK signal appears.
5. Slowly decrease the frequency of the applied voltage until the START signal appears.
6. Slowly decrease the positive-sequence voltage of the injected voltage below the ULowLimit value until the START signal disappears.
7. Check that the VOLTOK signal disappears.
8. Compare the reset value to the set voltage low limit value.
9. Readjust the positive-sequence voltage of the applied voltage to a value within the set voltage band limits.
10. Check that the start signal reappears.
11. Slowly increase the positive-sequence voltage of the injected voltage above the \textit{UHighLimit} value until the start signal disappears.
12. Compare the reset value to the set voltage high limit value.

\textbf{12.7.4.2 Completing the test}

- Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the \textit{Test mode} setting to \textit{off}.
- Restore connections and settings to their original values if they were changed for testing purposes.

\textbf{12.8 Multipurpose protection}

\textbf{12.8.1 General current and voltage protection CVGAPC}

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section "Requirements" and section "Preparing for test" in this chapter.

One of the new facilities within the general current and voltage protection function CVGAPC is that the value, which is processed and used for evaluation in the function, can be chosen in many different ways by the setting parameters \textit{CurrentInput} and \textit{VoltageInput}.

These setting parameters decide what kind of preprocessing the connected three-phase CT and VT inputs shall be subjected to. That is, for example, single-phase quantities, phase-to-phase quantities, positive sequence quantities, negative sequence quantities, maximum quantity from the three-phase group, minimum quantity from the three-phase group, difference between maximum and minimum quantities (unbalance) can be derived and then used in the function.

Due to the versatile possibilities of CVGAPC itself, but also the possibilities of logic combinations in the application configuration of outputs from more than one CVGAPC function block, it is hardly possible to define a fully covering general commissioning test.

\textbf{12.8.1.1 Built-in overcurrent feature (non-directional)}

Procedure

1. Go to Main menu/Test/Function test modes/Multipurpose protection/GeneralCurrentVoltage(GAPC)/CVGAPC:x and make sure that CVGAPC to be tested is unblocked and other functions that might disturb the evaluation of the test are blocked.
2. Connect the test set for injection of three-phase currents to the appropriate current terminals of the IED.
3. Inject current(s) in a way that relevant measured current (according to setting parameter \textit{CurrentInput}) is created from the test set. Increase the current(s) until the low set stage operates and check against the set operate value.
4. Decrease the current slowly and check the reset value.
5. Block high set stage if the injection current will activate the high set stage when testing the low set stage according to below.
6. Connect a TRIP output contact to the timer.
7. Set the current to 200\% of the operate value of low set stage, switch on the current and check the time delay.
   For inverse time curves, check the operate time at a current equal to 110\% of the operate current at \textit{tMin}. 

8. Check that TRIP and START contacts operate according to the configuration logic.
9. Release the blocking of the high set stage and check the operate and reset value and the
time delay for the high set stage in the same way as for the low set stage.
10. Finally check that START and TRIP information is stored in the event menu.

Information on how to use the event menu is found in the operator’s manual.

12.8.1.2 Overcurrent feature with current restraint

The current restraining value has also to be measured or calculated and the influence on the
operation has to be calculated when the testing of the operate value is done.

Procedure

1. Operate value measurement
   The current restraining value has also to be measured or calculated and the influence on
   the operation has to be calculated when the testing of the operate value is done.

12.8.1.3 Overcurrent feature with voltage restraint

Procedure

1. Connect the test set for injection of three-phase currents and three-phase voltages to
   the appropriate current and voltage terminals of the IED.
2. Inject current(s) and voltage(s) in a way that relevant measured (according to setting
   parameter CurrentInput and VoltageInput) currents and voltages are created from the
   test set.
   Overall check in principal as above (non-directional overcurrent feature)
3. Operate value measurement
   The relevant voltage restraining value (according to setting parameter VoltageInput) has
   also to be injected from the test set and the influence on the operate value has to be
   calculated when testing of the operate value is done.
4. Operate time measurement
   Definite times may be tested as above (non-directional overcurrent feature). For inverse
   time characteristics the START value (to which the overcurrent ratio has to be calculated)
   is the actual pickup value as got with actual restraining from the voltage restraining
   quantity.

12.8.1.4 Overcurrent feature with directionality

Please note that the directional characteristic can be set in two different ways either just
dependent on the angle between current and polarizing voltage (setting parameter
DirPrinc_OC1 or DirPrinc_OC2 set to or in a way that the operate value also is dependent on the
angle between current and polarizing voltage according to the I \cdot \cos(\phi) law (setting
parameter DirPrinc_OC1 or DirPrinc_OC2 set to I \cdot \cos(\phi)). This has to be known if a more
detailed measurement of the directional characteristic is made, than the one described below.

Procedure
1. Connect the test set for injection of three-phase currents and three-phase voltages to the appropriate current and voltage terminals of the IED.
2. Inject current(s) and voltage(s) in a way that relevant measured (according to setting parameter CurrentInput and VoltageInput) currents and voltages are created from the test set.
3. Set the relevant measuring quantity current to lag or lead (lag for negative RCA angle and lead for positive RCA angle) the relevant polarizing quantity voltage by an angle equal to the set IED characteristic angle (rca-dir) when forward directional feature is selected and the CTstarpoint configuration parameter is set to ToObject.
   If reverse directional feature is selected or CTstarpoint configuration parameter is set to FromObject, the angle between current and polarizing voltage shall be set equal to rca-dir+180°.
4. Overall check in principal as above (non-directional overcurrent feature)
5. Reverse the direction of the injection current and check that the protection does not operate.
6. Check with low polarization voltage that the feature becomes non-directional, blocked or with memory according to the setting.

12.8.1.5 Over/Undervoltage feature

Procedure

1. Connect the test set for injection three-phase voltages to the appropriate voltage terminals of the IED.
2. Inject voltage(s) in a way that relevant measured (according to setting parameter VoltageInput) voltages are created from the test set.
3. Overall check in principal as above (non-directional overcurrent feature) and correspondingly for the undervoltage feature.

12.8.1.6 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.9 Secondary system supervision

12.9.1 Current circuit supervision CCSSPVC

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section “Requirements” and section “Preparing for test” in this chapter.

The Current circuit supervision function CCSSPVC is conveniently tested with the same three-phase test set as used when testing the measuring functions in the IED.

The condition for this procedure is that the setting of IMinOp is lower than the setting of Ip>Block.

12.9.1.1 Verifying the settings
1. Check the input circuits and the operate value of the *I*MinOp current level detector by injecting current, one phase at a time.

2. Check the phase current blocking function for all three phases by injecting current, one phase at a time. The output signals shall reset with a delay of 1 second when the current exceeds 1.5 · *I*Base.

3. Inject a current 0.1 · *I*Base to the reference current input I5.

4. Increase slowly the current in one of the phases current input and check that FAIL output is obtained when the current is about 0.9 · *I*Base.

12.9.1.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.9.2 Fuse failure supervision FUFSPVC

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section "Requirements" and section "Preparing for test" in this chapter.

The verification is divided in two main parts. The first part is common to all fuse failure supervision options, and checks that binary inputs and outputs operate as expected according to actual configuration. In the second part the relevant set operate values are measured.

12.9.2.1 Checking that the binary inputs and outputs operate as expected

1. Simulate normal operating conditions with the three-phase currents in phase with their corresponding phase voltages and with all of them equal to their rated values.

2. Connect the nominal dc voltage to the DISCPOS binary input.
   - The signal BLKU should appear with almost no time delay.
   - The signals BLKZ and 3PH should not appear on the IED.
   - Only the distance protection function can operate.
   - Undervoltage-dependent functions must not operate.

3. Disconnect the dc voltage from the DISCPOS binary input terminal.

4. Connect the nominal dc voltage to the MCBOP binary input.
   - The BLKU and BLKZ signals should appear without any time delay.
   - All undervoltage-dependent functions must be blocked.

5. Disconnect the dc voltage from the MCBOP binary input terminal.

6. Disconnect one of the phase voltages and observe the logical output signals on the binary outputs of the IED. BLKU and BLKZ signals should appear simultaneously whether the BLKU and BLKZ reset depends on the setting SealIn “on” or “off”. If “on” no reset, if “off” reset.

7. After more than 5 seconds disconnect the remaining two-phase voltages and all three currents.
   - There should be no change in the high status of the output signals BLKU and BLKZ.
   - The signal 3PH will appear.

8. Establish normal voltage and current operating conditions simultaneously and observe the corresponding output signals. They should change to logical 0 as follows:
   - Signal 3PH after about 25ms
   - Signal BLKU after about 50ms
   - Signal BLKZ after about 200ms
12.9.2.2 Measuring the operate value for the negative sequence function

Measure the operate value for the negative sequence function, if included in the IED.

1. Simulate normal operating conditions with the three-phase currents in phase with their corresponding phase voltages and with all of them equal to their rated values.
2. Slowly decrease the measured voltage in one phase until the BLKU signal appears.
3. Record the measured voltage and calculate the corresponding negative-sequence voltage according to the equation (observe that the voltages in the equation are phasors):

$$3 \cdot \overline{U_2} = \overline{U_{L1}} + a^2 \cdot \overline{U_{L2}} + a \cdot \overline{U_{L3}}$$

(Equation 105)

Where:

$$\overline{U_{L1}}, \overline{U_{L2}} \text{ and } \overline{U_{L3}}$$

are the measured phase voltages

$$a = 1 \cdot e^{\frac{2 \pi}{3}} = -0.5 + j \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

4. Compare the result with the set value of the negative-sequence operating voltage (consider that the set value $3U_2> is in percentage of the base voltage $U_{Base}$).
5. Repeat steps 1 and 2. Then slowly increase the measured current in one phase until the BLKU signal disappears.
6. Record the measured current and calculate the corresponding negative-sequence current according to the equation (observe that the currents in the equation are phasors):

$$3 \cdot \overline{I_2} = \overline{I_{L1}} + a^2 \cdot \overline{I_{L2}} + a \cdot \overline{I_{L3}}$$

(Equation 108)

Where:

$$\overline{I_{L1}}, \overline{I_{L2}} \text{ and } \overline{I_{L3}}$$

are the measured phase currents

$$a = 1 \cdot e^{\frac{2 \pi}{3}} = -0.5 + j \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

7. Compare the result with the set value of the negative-sequence operating current. Consider that the set value $3I_2< is in percentage of the base current $I_{Base}$.

12.9.2.3 Measuring the operate value for the zero-sequence function

Measure the operate value for the zero-sequence function, if included in the IED.

1. Simulate normal operating conditions with the three-phase currents in phase with their corresponding phase voltages and with all of them equal to their rated values.
2. Slowly decrease the measured voltage in one phase until the BLKU signal appears.
3. Record the measured voltage and calculate the corresponding zero-sequence voltage according to the equation (observe that the voltages in the equation are phasors):
3. \[ U_0 = U_{L1}^- + U_{L2}^- + U_{L3}^- \]  
\[ \text{Equation 111} \]

Where:
\[ U_{L1}^-, U_{L2}^- \text{ and } U_{L3}^- \] are the measured phase voltages

4. Compare the result with the set value of the zero-sequence operating voltage (consider that the set value \( 3U_0^> \) is in percentage of the base voltage.)

5. Repeat steps 1 and 2. Then slowly increase the measured current in one phase until the BLKU signal disappears.

6. Record the measured current and calculate the corresponding zero-sequence current according to the equation (observe that the currents in the equation are phasors):
\[ 3 \cdot I_0 = I_{L1}^- + I_{L2}^- + I_{L3}^- \]  
\[ \text{Equation 113} \]

Where:
\[ I_{L1}^-, I_{L2}^- \text{ and } I_{L3}^- \] are the measured phase currents

7. Compare the result with the set value of the zero-sequence operate current. Consider that the set value \( 3I_0^< \) is in percentage of the base current \( I_{Base} \).

**12.9.2.4 Measuring the operate value for the dead line detection function**

1. Apply three-phase voltages with their rated value and zero currents.
2. Decrease the measured voltage in one phase until the DLD1PH signal appears.
3. This is the point at which the dead line condition is detected. Check the value of the decreased voltage with the set value \( UDLD^< \) (\( UDLD^< \) is in percentage of the base voltage \( U_{Base} \)).
4. Apply three-phase currents with their rated value and zero voltages.
5. Decrease the measured current in one phase until the DLD1PH signal appears.
6. This is the point at which the dead line condition is detected. Check the value of the decreased current with the set value \( IDLD^< \) (\( IDLD^< \) is in percentage of the base current \( I_{Base} \)).

**12.9.2.5 Checking the operation of the du/dt and di/dt based function**

Check the operation of the du/dt and di/dt based function if included in the IED.

1. Simulate normal operating conditions with the three-phase currents in phase with their corresponding phase voltages and with all of them equal to their rated values.
2. Change the voltages and currents in all three phases simultaneously.
   The voltage change must be higher than the set value \( DU^> \) and the current change must be lower than the set value \( DI^< \).
   - The BLKU and BLKZ signals appear without any time delay. The BLKZ signal will be activated only if the internal deadline detection is not activated at the same time.
   - 3PH should appear after 5 seconds, if the remaining voltage levels are lower than the set \( UDLD^< \) of the dead line detection function.
3. Apply normal conditions as in step 1.
The BLKU, BLKZ and 3PH signals should reset, if activated, see step 1 and 2.

4. Change the voltages and currents in all three phases simultaneously.
The voltage change must be higher than the set value $DU>$ and the current change must be higher than the set value $DI<$.
The BLKU, BLKZ and 3PH signals should not appear.

5. Repeat step 2.

6. Connect the nominal voltages in all three phases and feed a current below the operate level in all three phases.

7. Keep the current constant. Disconnect the voltage in all three phases simultaneously.
The BLKU, BLKZ and 3PH signals should not appear.

8. Change the magnitude of the voltage and current for phase 1 to a value higher than the set value $DU>$ and $DI<$.

9. Check that the start output signals STDUL1 and STDI1 and the general start signals STDU or STDI are activated.

10. Check that the start output signals for the current and voltage phases 2 and 3 are activated by changing the magnitude of the voltage and current for phases 2 and 3.

12.9.2.6 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.9.3 Fuse failure supervision VDSPVC

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section “Requirements” and section “Preparing for test” in this chapter.

Checking the operation of binary input and output

1. Simulate normal operation conditions with three-phase voltage on the main fuse group and the pilot fuse group. Ensure the values are equal to their rated values.

2. Disconnect one of the phase voltage from the main fuse group or the pilot fuse group. Observe the binary outputs of the IED. The MAINFUF or the PILOTFUF signals are simultaneously activated. Only the output circuit related to the open phase will be active i.e either MAINFUF or PILOTFUF.

3. Establish a normal voltage operating condition and observe the corresponding output signals. MAINFUF or PILOTFUF should change to 0 in about 27 ms.

4. Set normal conditions as mentioned in step 1.

5. Enable the BLOCK binary input and repeat step 2. MAINFUF or PILOTFUF should not appear.

Checking the operation of MAINFUF and PILOTFUF

1. Simulate normal operation conditions with three-phase voltage on the main fuse group and the pilot fuse group. Ensure the values are equal to their rated values.

2. Decrease one of the three-phase voltages on main fuse group or pilot fuse group. The voltage change must be greater than the set value for $Ud>$MainBlock or $Ud>$PilotAlarm. MAINFUF or PILOTFUF signals are activated without any time delay.

3. Set normal conditions as mentioned in step 1. MAINFUF or PILOTFUF signals should reset.

4. Set SealIn to On, $Ud>$MainBlock to 20% of UBase and USealIn to 70% of UBase.

5. Apply three-phase voltages with the value slightly below USealIn level.

6. Decrease one of the three-phase voltages on main fuse group. The voltage change must be greater than the set value for $Ud>$MainBlock. MAINFUF signal is activated.
7. After more than 5 seconds increase the measured voltage back to the value slightly below $U_{SealIn}$ level. MAINFUF signal should not reset.
8. Slowly increase measured voltage to the value slightly above $U_{SealIn}$ until MAINFUF signal resets.
9. Record the measured voltage and compare with the set value $U_{SealIn}$.

12.9.3.1 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.10 Control

12.10.1 Synchrocheck, energizing check, and synchronizing SESRSYN

This section contains instructions on how to test the synchrocheck, energizing check, and synchronizing function SESRSYN for single, double and 1½ breaker arrangements.

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section "Requirements" and section "Preparing for test" in this chapter.

At commissioning and periodical checks, the functions shall be tested with the used settings. To test a specific function, it might be necessary to change some setting parameters, for example:

- $AutoEnerg = Off/DLLB/DBLL/Both$
- $ManEnerg = Off$
- $Operation = Off/On$
- Activation of the voltage selection function if applicable

The tests explained in the test procedures below describe the settings, which can be used as references during testing before the final settings are specified. After testing, restore the equipment to the normal or desired settings.

A secondary injection test set with the possibility to alter the phase angle and amplitude of the voltage is needed. The test set must also be able to generate different frequencies on different outputs.

The description below applies for a system with a nominal frequency of 50 Hz but can be directly applicable to 60 Hz. SESRSYN can be set to use different phases, phase to earth or phase to phase. Use the set voltages instead of what is indicated below.

Figure 64 shows the general test connection principle, which can be used during testing. This description describes the test of the version intended for one bay.

Figure 65 shows the general test connection for a 1½ breaker diameter with one-phase voltage connected to the line side.
### Figure 64: General test connection with three-phase voltage connected to the line side

### Figure 65: General test connection for a 1½ breaker diameter with one-phase voltage connected to the line side

#### 12.10.1.1 Testing the synchronizing function

The voltage inputs used are:

- **UP3LN1**: UL1, UL2 or UL3 line 1 voltage inputs on the IED
- **UP3BB1**: Bus1 voltage input on the IED
Testing the frequency difference
The frequency difference test should verify that operation is achieved when the frequency difference between bus and line is less than set value of \( FreqDiffMax \) and above set value of \( FreqDiffMin \). The test procedure below will depend on the settings used. Input \texttt{STARTSYN} must be activated during the test.

\[ FreqDiffMax = 50.2 \, \text{Hz} \]
\[ FreqDiffMin = 50.01 \, \text{Hz} \]
\[ t\text{Breaker} = 0.080 \, \text{s} \]

1. Apply voltages
   1.1. \( U\)-Line = 100\% \( U\text{BaseLine} \) and \( f\)-Line = 50.0 \, Hz
   1.2. \( U\)-Bus = 100\% \( U\text{BaseBus} \) and \( f\)-Bus = 50.15 \, Hz

2. Check that a closing pulse is submitted at a closing angle equal to calculated phase angle value from the formula below. Modern test sets will evaluate this automatically.

\[
\text{Closing Angle} = |( \, (f_{\text{Bus}} - f_{\text{Line}}) \, \times \, t\text{Breaker} \, \times \, 360 \, \text{degrees}) \, | \\
f_{\text{Bus}} = \text{Bus frequency} \\
f_{\text{Line}} = \text{Line frequency} \\
t\text{Breaker} = \text{Set closing time of the breaker}
\]

3. Repeat with
   3.1. \( U\)-Bus = 100\% \( U\text{BaseBus} \) and \( f\)-bus = 50.25 \, Hz, to verify that the function does not operate when frequency difference is above limit.

4. Verify that the closing command is not issued when the frequency difference is less than the set value \( FreqDiffMin \).

12.10.1.2 Testing the synchrocheck check

During the test of SESRSYN for a single bay arrangement, these voltage inputs are used:

- \( U\)-Line: UL1, UL2 or UL3 line 1 voltage input on the IED according to the connection in SMT
- \( U\)-Bus: Bus voltage input on the IED according to the connection in SMT

Testing the voltage difference
Set the voltage difference to 0.15 p.u. on the local HMI, and the test should check that operation is achieved when the voltage difference \( UDiffSC \) is lower than 0.15 p.u.

The settings used in the test shall be final settings. The test shall be adapted to site setting values instead of values in the example below.

Test with no voltage difference between the inputs.

Test with a voltage difference higher than the set \( UDiffSC \).

1. Apply voltages \( U\)-Line (for example) = 80\% \( Gbl\text{BaseSelLine} \) and \( U\)-Bus = 80\% \( Gbl\text{BaseSelBus} \) with the same phase-angle and frequency.
2. Check that the AUTOSYOK and MANSYOK outputs are activated.
3. The test can be repeated with different voltage values to verify that the function operates within the set \( UDiffSC \). Check with both \( U\)-Line and \( U\)-Bus respectively lower than the other.
4. Increase the \( U\)-Bus to 110\% \( Gbl\text{BaseSelBus} \), and the \( U\)-Line = 90\% \( Gbl\text{BaseSelLine} \) and also the opposite condition.
5. Check that the two outputs for manual and auto synchronism are not activated.
**Testing the phase angle difference**

The phase angle differences $\text{PhaseDiffM}$ and $\text{PhaseDiffA}$ respectively are set to their final settings and the test should verify that operation is achieved when the phase angle difference is lower than this value both leading and lagging.

Test with no voltage difference.

1. Apply voltages $U\text{-Line}$ (for example) = 100% $\text{GblBaseSelLine}$ and $U\text{-Bus}$ = 100% $\text{GblBaseSelBus}$, with a phase difference equal to 0 degrees and a frequency difference lower than $\text{FreqDiffA}$ and $\text{FreqDiffM}$.

2. Check that the AUTOSYOK and MANSYOK outputs are activated.
   The test can be repeated with other phase difference values to verify that the function operates for values lower than the set ones, $\text{PhaseDiffM}$ and $\text{PhaseDiffA}$. By changing the phase angle on the voltage connected to $U\text{-Bus}$, between $\pm \phi$ degrees, the user can check that the two outputs are activated for a phase difference lower than the set value. It should not operate for other values. See figure 66.

![Diagram](en05000551.vsd)

**Figure 66: Test of phase difference**

3. Change the phase angle between $+\phi$ and $-\phi$ and verify that the two outputs are activated for phase differences between these values but not for phase differences outside, see figure 66.

**Testing the frequency difference**

The frequency difference test should verify that operation is achieved when the $\text{FreqDiffA}$ and $\text{FreqDiffM}$ frequency difference is lower than the set value for manual and auto synchronizing check, $\text{FreqDiffA}$ and $\text{FreqDiffM}$ respectively and that operation is blocked when the frequency difference is greater.

Test with frequency difference = 0 mHz

Test with a frequency difference outside the set limits for manual and auto synchronizing check respectively.

1. Apply voltages $U\text{-Line}$ equal to 100% $\text{GblBaseSelLine}$ and $U\text{-Bus}$ equal to 100% $\text{GblBaseSelBus}$, with a frequency difference equal to 0 mHz and a phase difference lower than the set value.

2. Check that the AUTOSYOK and MANSYOK outputs are activated.

3. Apply voltage to the $U\text{-Line}$ equal to 100% $\text{GblBaseSelLine}$ with a frequency equal to 50 Hz and voltage $U\text{-Bus}$ equal to 100% $\text{GblBaseSelBus}$, with a frequency outside the set limit.

4. Check that the two outputs are not activated. The test can be repeated with different frequency values to verify that the function operates for values lower than the set ones. If a modern test set is used, the frequency can be changed continuously.
Testing the reference voltage

1. Use the same basic test connection as in figure 64. The voltage difference between the voltage connected to U-Bus and U-Line should be 0%, so that the AUTOSYOK and MANSYOK outputs are activated first.
2. Change the U-Line voltage connection to U-Line2 without changing the setting on the local HMI. Check that the two outputs are not activated.

12.10.1.3 Testing the energizing check

During the test of the energizing check function for a single bay arrangement, these voltage inputs are used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>U-Line</th>
<th>UL1, UL2 or UL3 line1 voltage inputs on the IED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U-Bus</td>
<td>Bus voltage input on the IED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General**

When testing the energizing check function for the applicable bus, arrangement shall be done for the energizing check functions. The voltage is selected by activation of different inputs in the voltage selection logic.

Live voltage level is fixed to 80% $U_{Base}$ and dead voltage level to fixed 40% $U_{Base}$.

The test shall be performed according to the settings for the station. Test the alternatives below that are applicable.

**Testing the dead line live bus (DLLB)**

The test should verify that the energizing check function operates for a low voltage on the U-Line and for a high voltage on the U-Bus. This corresponds to the energizing of a dead line to a live bus.

1. Apply a single-phase voltage 100% $GblBaseSelBus$ to the U-Bus, and a single-phase voltage 30% $GblBaseSelLine$ to the U-Line.
2. Check that the AUTOENOK and MANENOK outputs are activated after set $tAutoEnerg$ respectively $tManEnerg$.
3. Increase the U-Line to 60% $GblBaseSelLine$ and U-Bus to be equal to 100% $GblBaseSelBus$. The outputs should not be activated.
4. The test can be repeated with different values on the U-Bus and the U-Line.

**Testing the dead bus live line (DBLL)**

The test should verify that the energizing check function operates for a low voltage on the U-Bus and for a high voltage on the U-Line. This corresponds to an energizing of a dead bus to a live line.

1. Verify the settings $AutoEnerg$ or $ManEnerg$ to be DBLL.
2. Apply a single-phase voltage of 30% $GblBaseSelBus$ to the U-Bus and a single-phase voltage of 100% $GblBaseSelLine$ to the U-Line.
3. Check that the AUTOENOK and MANENOK outputs are activated after set $tAutoEnerg$ respectively $tManEnerg$.
4. Decrease the U-Line to 60% $GblBaseSelLine$ and keep the U-Bus equal to 30% $GblBaseSelBus$. The outputs should not be activated.
5. The test can be repeated with different values on the U-Bus and the U-Line.

**Testing both directions (DLLB or DBLL)**
1. Verify the local HMI settings AutoEnerg or ManEnerg to be Both.
2. Apply a single-phase voltage of 30% GblBaseSelLine to the U-Line and a single-phase voltage of 100% GblBaseSelBus to the U-Bus.
3. Check that the AUTOENOK and MANENOK outputs are activated after set tAutoEnerg respectively tManEnerg.
4. Change the connection so that the U-Line is equal to 100% GblBaseSelLine and the U-Bus is equal to 30% GblBaseSelBus. The outputs should still be activated.
5. The test can be repeated with different values on the U-Bus and the U-Line.

**Testing the dead bus dead line (DBDL)**
The test should verify that the energizing check function operates for a low voltage on both the U-Bus and the U-Line, that is, closing of the breaker in a non-energized system. Test is valid only when this function is used.

1. Verify the local HMI setting AutoEnerg to be Off and ManEnerg to be DBLL.
2. Set the parameter ManEnergDBDL to On.
3. Apply a single-phase voltage of 30% GblBaseSelBus to the U-Bus and a single-phase voltage of 30% GblBaseSelLine to the U-Line.
4. Check that the MANENOK output is activated after set tManEnerg.
5. Increase the U-Bus to 80% GblBaseSelBus and keep the U-Line equal to 30% GblBaseSelLine. The outputs should not be activated.
6. Repeat the test with ManEnerg set to DLLB with different values on the U-Bus and the U-Line voltage.

### 12.10.1.4 Testing the voltage selection

#### Testing the voltage selection for single CB arrangements
This test should verify that the correct voltage is selected for the measurement in the SESRSYN function used in a double-bus arrangement. Apply a single-phase voltage of 100% GblBaseSelLine to the U-Line and a single-phase voltage of 100% GblBaseSelBus to the U-Bus.

If the UB1/2OK inputs for the fuse failure are used, they must be activated, during tests below. Also verify that deactivation prevents operation and gives an alarm.

1. Connect the signals above to binary inputs and binary outputs.
2. Connect the voltage inputs to the analog inputs used for each bus or line depending of the type of busbar arrangement and verify that correct output signals are generated.

#### Testing the voltage selection for double breaker
This test should verify that correct voltage is selected for the measurement in the SESRSYN function used for a diameter in a One-and-a-half breaker arrangement. Apply a single-phase voltage of 100% GblBaseSelLine to the U-Line and a single-phase voltage of 100% GblBaseSelBus to the U-Bus. Verify that correct output signals are generated.

1. Connect the analog signals to the voltage inputs, in pair of two for U1 and U2. (Inputs U3PBB1, U3PBB2, U3PLN1, U3PLN2)
2. Activate the binary signals according to the used alternative. Verify the measuring voltage on the synchronizing check function SESRSYN. Normally it can be good to verify synchronizing check with the same voltages and phase angles on both voltages. The voltages should be verified to be available when selected and not available when another input is activated so connect only one voltage transformer reference at each time.
3. Record the voltage selection tests in a matrix table showing read values and AUTOSYOK/MANSYOK signals to document the test performed.
Testing the voltage selection for 1 1/2 CB arrangements
At test of the SESRSYN function for a 1½ CB diameter the following alternative voltage inputs can be used for the three SESRSYN (SESRSYN 1, SESRSYN 2, SESRSYN 3) functions. These three SESRSYN functions can either be in one, two or three different IEDs. Table 33 describes the scenario when SESRSYN 1, SESRSYN 2 and SESRSYN 3 all are in the same IED. If SESRSYN 3 is in another IED, WA1 will be considered as WA2 and LINE2 as LINE1. The voltage is selected by activation of different inputs in the voltage selection logic as shown in table 33 and figure 67.

Table 33: Voltage selection logic

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SESRSYN</th>
<th>CBCConfig setting</th>
<th>Section to be synchroniz ed</th>
<th>Activated B1QCLD input on IED from</th>
<th>Activated B2QCLD input on IED from</th>
<th>Activated LN1QCLD input on IED from</th>
<th>Activated LN2QCLD input on IED from</th>
<th>Indication from SESRSYN on IED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SESRSYN 1 (Operates on WA1_QA1)</td>
<td>1 ½ bus CB</td>
<td>WA1 – LINE1</td>
<td>LINE1_QB 9</td>
<td>B1SEL, LN1SEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WA1 – TIE_QA1</td>
<td>LINE2_QB 9</td>
<td>B1SEL, LN2SEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WA1 – WA2</td>
<td>WA2_QA1</td>
<td>B1SEL, B2SEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SESRSYN 2 (Operates on TIE_QA1)</td>
<td>Tie CB</td>
<td>LINE1 – LINE2</td>
<td>LINE1_QB 9</td>
<td>B1SEL, LN1SEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WA1 – LINE1</td>
<td>LINE2_QB 9</td>
<td>B1SEL, LN2SEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WA2 – LINE1</td>
<td>WA2_QA1</td>
<td>B2SEL, LN1SEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WA1 – WA2</td>
<td>WA2_QA1</td>
<td>B1SEL, B2SEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SESRSYN 3 (Operates on WA2_QA1)</td>
<td>1 ½ bus alt. CB (mirrored)</td>
<td>WA2 – LINE2</td>
<td>LINE2_QB 9</td>
<td>B2SEL, LN2SEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WA2 – TIE_QA1</td>
<td>LINE1_QB 9</td>
<td>B2SEL, LN1SEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WA2 – WA1</td>
<td>WA1_QA1</td>
<td>B1SEL, B2SEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12.10.1.5 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.10.2 Apparatus control APC

The apparatus control function consists of four types of function blocks, which are connected in a delivery-specific way between bays and to the station level. For that reason, test the total function in a system, that is, either in a complete delivery system as an acceptance test (FAT/SAT) or as parts of that system.

If a block/unblock command is sent from remote to function, while the IED is shut down, this command will not be recognized after the start up, thus the command that was sent prior to the shut down is used. In such cases, where there is a mismatch, the user is advised to make a complete cycle of block/unblock operations to align the statuses.

12.10.3 Tap changer control and supervision TCMYLTC, TCLYLTC

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section "Requirements" and section "Preparing for test" in this chapter.

The automatic voltage control for tap changer, single control TR1ATCC is based on a transformer configuration that consists of one tap changer on a single two-winding power transformer.
The automatic voltage control for tap changer, parallel control TR8ATCC, if installed, may be set to operate in Master Follower (MF) mode, or Minimise Circulating Current (MCC) mode. The commissioning tests for each parallel control mode are addressed separately in the following procedure.

Secondary injection of load current ($I_L$) and secondary bus voltage ($U_B$) equivalent quantities are required during installation and commissioning tests. The test consists mainly of:

1. Increasing or decreasing the injected voltage or current at the analogue inputs of the IED.
2. Checking that the corresponding commands (Lower or Raise) are issued by the voltage control function.

Setting confirmation is an important step for voltage control in the installation and commissioning phase to ensure consistency of power systems base quantities, alarm/blocking conditions and parallel control settings for each transformer control function.

Before starting any test, verify the following settings in PCM600 or the local HMI for TR1ATCC, TR8ATCC and TCMYLTC and TCLYLTC:

- Confirm power system base quantities $I1Base$, $I2Base$, $UBase$.

Main menu/Settings/IED Settings/Control/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x/General

and

Main menu/Settings/IED Settings/Control/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR1ATCC:x

- Confirm that the setting for short circuit impedance $Xr2$ for TR1ATCC or TR8ATCC is in accordance with transformer data:
  - Short circuit impedance, available on the local HMI under Main menu/Settings/IED settings/Control/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x/Xr2.

- Confirm that the setting for TCMYLTC or TCLYLTC is in accordance with transformer data:
  - Tap change timeout duration - effectively the maximum transformer tap change time, $tTCTimeout$, available on the local HMI under Main menu/Settings/IED Settings/Control/TransformerTapControl(YLTC,84)/TCMYLTC:x/TCLYLTC:x/tTCTimeout.
  - Load tap changer pulse duration - required length of pulse from IED to load tap changer, $tPulseDur$, available on the local HMI under Main menu/Settings/IED Settings/Control/TransformerTapControl(YLTC,84)/TCMYLTC:x/TCLYLTC:x/tPulseDur.
  - Transformer tap range, $LowVoltTap$ and $HighVoltTap$, available on the local HMI under Main menu/Settings/IED Settings/Control/TransformerTapControl(YLTC,84)/TCMYLTC:x/TCLYLTC:x/LowVoltTap and $HighVoltTap$.
  - Load tap changer code type - method for digital feedback of tap position, $CodeType$, available on the local HMI under Main menu/Settings/IED settings/Control/TransformerTapControl(YLTC,84)/TCMYLTC:x/TCLYLTC:x/CodeType.
During the installation and commissioning, the behavior of the voltage control functions for different tests may be governed by a parameter group, available on the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/IED Settings/Control/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x**. These parameter settings can cause a Total Block, Automatic Block or Alarm for a variety of system conditions including over and under voltage, over current and tap changer failure. It is important to review these settings and confirm the intended response of the voltage control function for different secondary injection tests.

### Terminology

The busbar voltage $U_B$ is a shorter notation for the measured voltages $U_{L1}$, $U_{L2}$, $U_{L3}$ or $U_{ij}$, where $U_{ij}$ is the phase-phase voltage, $U_{ij} = U_i - U_j$, or $U_i$, where $U_i$ is one single-phase-to-earth voltage.

$I_L$ is a shorter notation for the measured load current; it is to be used instead of the three-phase quantities $I_{L1}$, $I_{L2}$, $I_{L3}$ or the two-phase quantities $I_i$ and $I_j$, or single-phase current $I_i$.

Also note that for simplicity, the Parameter Setting menu structures included in the following procedure are referred to universally as VCP1, for example, **Main menu/Settings/IED Settings/Control/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x/Time/t1 and t2l**.

For cases where single-mode voltage control is implemented, the Parameter Setting menu structure includes TR1ATCC:1 instead of the parallel designator TR8ATCC:1.

#### 12.10.3.1 Secondary test

The voltage control function performs basic voltage regulation by comparing a calculated load voltage ($U_L$) against a voltage range defined by setting $U_{Deadband}$ (with upper and lower limits $U_2$ and $U_1$ respectively). The calculated load voltage $U_L$ represents the secondary transformer bus voltage $U_B$ adjusted for Load drop compensation (LDC) where enabled in settings.

Note that when LDC is disabled, $U_B$ equals $U_L$.

When the load voltage $U_L$ stays within the interval between $U_1$ and $U_2$, no action will be taken.

If $U_L < U_1$ or $U_L > U_2$, a command timer will start, which is constant time or inverse time defined by setting $t1$ and $t1Use$. The command timer will operate while the measured voltage stays outside the inner deadband (defined by setting $U_{DeadbandInner}$).

If $U_L$ remains outside of the voltage range defined by $U_{Deadband}$ and the command timer expires, the voltage control will execute a raise or lower command to the transformer tap changer. This command sequence will be repeated until $U_L$ is brought back within the inner deadband range.

#### 12.10.3.2 Check the activation of the voltage control operation
1. Confirm Transformer Tap Control = On and Transformer Voltage Control = On
   • Direct tap change control
     Main menu/Settings/IED Settings/Control/TransformerTapChanger(YLTC,84)/
     TCMYLTC:x/TCLYLTC:x/Operation
     • Automatic transformer voltage control
     Main menu/Settings/IED Settings/Control/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/
     TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x/General/Operation
     • Enable Tap Command
     Main menu/Settings/IED Settings/Control/TransformerTapChanger(YLTC,84)/
     TCMYLTC:x/TCLYLTC:x/EnabTapCmd
   While the test set is connected to the IED but no voltage is applied, the voltage control
   functions will detect an undervoltage condition that may result in an alarm or blocking of
   the voltage-control operation. These conditions will be shown on the local HMI.

2. Apply the corresponding voltage
   Confirms the analog measuring mode prior to undertaking secondary injection (positive
   sequence, phase-to-phase, or phase-to-earth). This measuring mode is defined in the
   local HMI under
   Main menu/Settings/IED Settings/Control/
   TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x/General/MeasMode
   The application of nominal voltage USet according to set MeasMode to the IEDs should
   cause the alarm or blocking condition for undervoltage to reset.

12.10.3.3 Check the normal voltage regulation function

1. Review the settings for UDeadband (based on percentage of nominal bus voltage) and
calculate the upper (U2) and lower (U1) voltage regulation limits for which a tap change
command will be issued.
2. Review the expected time for first (t1) and subsequent (t2) tap change commands from
the voltage control function on the local HMI under
   Main menu/Settings/IED Settings/Control/
   TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x/Time/t1 and t2
3. Lower the voltage 1% below U1 and wait for the issue of a Raise command from the
voltage control after the expiry of a constant or inverse time delay set by t1. Detection of
this command will involve locating the allocated binary output for a raise pulse command
in the Signal Matrix in PCM600 and monitoring a positive from this output.
4. After the issue of the raise command, return the applied voltage to USet (nominal value).
5. Raise the voltage 1% above the upper deadband limit U2 and wait for the issue of a lower
command from the voltage control after the expiry of a constant or inverse time delay set
by t1. Detection of this command will involve locating the allocated binary output for a
low pulse command in the Signal Matrix in PCM600 and monitoring a positive from this
output.
6. Return the applied voltage to USet.

12.10.3.4 Check the undervoltage block function

1. Confirm the setting for Ublock, nominally at 80% of rated voltage.
2. Confirm the voltage control function response to an applied voltage below Ublock, by
reviewing the setting in the local HMI under
   Main menu/Settings/IED Settings/Control/
   TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x/UVBk
that may cause an
alarm, total or automatic block of the voltage control function to be displayed on the
local HMI.
3. Apply a voltage slightly below \( U_{\text{block}} \) and confirm the response of the voltage control
function.

12.10.3.5 Check the upper and lower busbar voltage limit

1. Confirm the settings for \( U_{\text{min}} \) and \( U_{\text{max}} \) in the local HMI under Main menu/Settings/IED
Settings/Control/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x/Voltage/Umax or Umin and Main menu/Settings/IED Settings/Control/TR8ATCC (90)/
TR8ATCC:n/Voltage/Umax
2. Confirm the voltage control function response to an applied voltage below \( U_{\text{min}} \) and
above \( U_{\text{max}} \); by reviewing the settings in the local HMI under Main menu/Settings/IED
Settings/Control/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x/
UVPartBk and Main menu/IED Settings/Control/TransformerVoltageControl/
TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x/OVPartBk. These conditions may cause an alarm or total block
of the voltage control function to be displayed on the local HMI.
3. Decrease the injected voltage slightly below the \( U_{\text{min}} \) value and check for the
corresponding blocking or alarm condition on the local HMI. For an alarm condition, the
voltage regulation function is not blocked and a raise command should be issued from
the IED.
4. Increase the applied voltage slightly above the \( U_{\text{max}} \) value and check for the
corresponding blocking or alarm condition on the local HMI. For an alarm condition, the
voltage regulation function is not blocked and a lower command should be issued from
the IED.

12.10.3.6 Check the overcurrent block function

1. Confirm the setting for \( I_{\text{block}} \) in the local HMI under Main menu/Settings/IED Settings/
Control/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,91)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x/TCtrl/Iblock
2. Confirm the voltage control function response to an applied current above \( I_{\text{block}} \), by
reviewing the settings in the local HMI under Main menu/Settings/IED Settings/
Control/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,91)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x/OVPartBk. This
condition may cause an alarm or total block of the voltage control function to be
displayed on the local HMI.
3. Inject a current higher than the \( I_{\text{block}} \) setting and confirm the alarm or blocking
condition is present on the local HMI. If an automatic or total blocking condition occurs,
change the applied secondary voltage and confirm that no tap change commands are
issued from the associated binary outputs. This situation can also be confirmed through
reviewing the disturbance and service reports on the local HMI.

12.10.3.7 Single transformer

Load drop compensation

1. Confirm that OperationLDC is set to On.
2. Confirm settings for \( R_{\text{line}} \) and \( X_{\text{line}} \).
3. Calculate the expected load voltage \( U_L \) (displayed as a measured value on the local HMI)
based on secondary injection of transformer secondary voltage \( (U_B = U_{\text{set}}) \) and rated
load current \( (I_L = I_{\text{Base}}) \), in accordance with equation 115.
\[ U_L = U_B - (R_{\text{line}} + jX_{\text{line}}) \cdot I_L \]

(Equation 115)

where:

\[ U_L, I_L = \text{Re}(I_L) + j\text{Im}(I_L) \]

are complex phase quantities

When all secondary phase-to-earth voltages are available, use the positive-sequence components of voltage and current. By separation of real and imaginary parts:

\[ ul, re = ub, re - r_{\text{line}} \cdot il, re + x_{\text{line}} \cdot il, im \]

(Equation 116)

\[ ul, im = ub, im - x_{\text{line}} \cdot il, re - r_{\text{line}} \cdot il, im \]

(Equation 117)

where:

\( ub \) is the complex value of the busbar voltage

\( il \) is the complex value of the line current (secondary side)

\( r_{\text{line}} \) is the value of the line resistance

\( x_{\text{line}} \) is the value of the line reactance

For comparison with the set-point value, the modulus of \( U_L \) are according to equation 118.

\[ |U_L| = \sqrt{(ul, re)^2 + (ul, im)^2} \]

(Equation 118)

4. Inject voltage for \( U_B \) equal to setting \( U\text{Set} \).
5. Inject current equal to rated current \( I2\text{Base} \).
6. Confirm on the local HMI that service values for bus voltage and load current are equal to injected quantities.
7. Confirm that the calculated value for load voltage, displayed on the local HMI, is equal to that derived through hand calculations.
8. When setting \textit{OperationLDC} set to \textit{On}, the voltage regulation algorithm uses the calculated value for load voltage as the regulating quantity to compare against \( U\text{Set} \) and the voltage deadband limits \( U\text{Deadband} \) and \( U\text{DeadbandInner} \).
9. While injecting rated current \( I2\text{Base} \) into the IED, inject a quantity for \( U_B \) that is slightly higher than \( U\text{Set} + |(R_{\text{line}} + jX_{\text{line}}) \cdot I_L| \). This will ensure that the regulating voltage \( U_L \) is higher than \( U\text{Set} \), and hence no tap change command should be issued from the IED.
10. Reduce the injected voltage for \( U_B \) slightly below \( U\text{Set} + |(R_{\text{line}} + jX_{\text{line}}) \cdot I_L| \) and confirm that the calculated value for load voltage is below \( U\text{Set} \) and a tap change command is issued from the IED.

12.10.3.8 Parallel voltage regulation

Master follower voltage regulation
1. For the transformers connected in the parallel group, confirm that OperationPAR is set to MF.

2. For parallel operation, it is also recommended to confirm for parallel group membership, defined by setting TnRXOP in the local HMI under Main menu/Settings/Setting group N/Control/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR8ATCC:x/ParCtrl
   The general parallel arrangement of transformers are defined by setting TnRXOP to On or Off. The following rules are applicable on the settings T1RXOP - T4RXOP.
   If IED T1 and T2 are connected,
   - T1RXOP shall be set to On in instance 2 of TR8ATCC,
   - T2RXOP shall be set to On in instance 3 of TR8ATCC,
   - T2RXOP and T3RXOP shall be set to On in instance 1 of TR8ATCC, and so on.

   The parameter corresponding to the own IED must not be set. T1RXOP should thus not be set in IED T1, T2RXOP not in IED T2, and so on.

3. The lowest transformer number in the parallel group is by default set as the Master – confirm that this is the case by reviewing the setting in the local HMI.

4. Review the settings for UDeadband (based on percentage of nominal bus voltage) and calculate the upper (U2) and lower (U1) voltage regulation limits for which a tap change command will be issued from the master transformer in the group.

5. Review the expected time for first (t1) and subsequent (t2) tap change commands from the master transformer in the local HMI under Main menu/Settings/Setting group N/Control/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR1ATCC:x/Time/t1 and t2

6. Apply a voltage 1% below U1 and wait for the issue of a raise command from the voltage control after the expiry of a constant or inverse time delay set by t1. Detection of this command will involve locating the allocated binary output for a raise command in the Signal Matrix in PCM600 and monitoring a positive from this output. Confirm the timing of this command correlates with the setting t1.

7. After the issue of the raise command, confirm that all follower transformers in the group change tap in accordance with the command issued from the master transformer.

8. Inject a voltage U_B for the master transformer that is 1% above the upper deadband limit U2 and wait for the issue of a lower command from the voltage control after the expiry of a constant or inverse time delay set by t2.

9. Confirm that all follower transformers in the group change tap in accordance with this command.

Circulating current voltage regulation
This instruction for confirmation of circulating current voltage regulation assumes two transformers in the parallel group. Setting confirmation through secondary injection requires calculation of circulating currents for each transformer based on impedance values and respective compensating factors, and is therefore more complex for greater than two transformers.

1. Confirm that OperationPAR is set to CC for the transformers in the parallel group.

2. For parallel operation, it is also recommended that settings be confirmed for parallel group membership, governed by setting TnRXOP in the local HMI under Main menu/Settings/Setting group N/Control/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR8ATCC:x/ParCtrl
   The general parallel arrangement of transformers are defined by setting TnRXOP to On or Off. The following rules are applicable on the settings T1RXOP - T4RXOP.
   If IED T1 and T2 are connected,
   - T1RXOP shall be set to On in instance 2 of TR8ATCC, and
   - T2RXOP shall be set to On in instance 1 of TR8ATCC.

   If T1 - T3 are available,
• T1RXOP and T2RXOP shall be set to On in instance 3 of TR8ATCC,
• T2RXOP and T3RXOP shall be set to On in instance 1 of TR8ATCC and so on.

The parameter corresponding to the own IED must not be set. T1RXOP should thus not be set in IED T1, T2RXOP not in IED T2 and so on.

3. Review the settings for UDeadband (based on percentage of nominal bus voltage) and calculate the upper (U2) and lower (U1) voltage regulation limits for which a tap change command will be issued from the master transformer in the group.

4. Review the expected time for first (t1) and subsequent (t2) tap change commands from the master transformer in the local HMI under Main menu/Settings/Setting group N/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x/Time/t1 and t2.

5. Inject a voltage U_B equal to U_Set for each transformer.

6. Inject a load current for Transformer 1 that is equal to rated load current I2_Base and a load current for Transformer 2 that is equal to 95% of rated load current I2_Base. This will have the effect of producing a calculated circulating current that flows from HV to LV side for Transformer 1 and LV to HV side for Transformer 2.

7. Confirm that a circulating current is measured on the local HMI that is equal in magnitude to 5% of I2_Base, with polarity as discussed in step 6.

8. Confirm the settings for C_i (Compensation Factor) and X_i (Transformer Short Circuit Impedance). Using these setting values and the measured quantity of circulating current from the local HMI (Icc_i), calculate the value for circulating current voltage adjustment U_c_i.

\[ U_{di} = C_i \cdot Icc_{-i} \cdot X_i \]

(Equation 119)

The voltage regulation algorithm then increases (for transformer T2) or decreases (for transformer T1) the measured voltage by U_{di} and compares U_i against the voltage deadband limits U1 and U2 for the purposes of voltage regulation.

\[ U_i = U_B + U_{di} \]

(Equation 120)

9. To cause a tap change, the calculated value for circulating current voltage adjustment must offset the injected quantity for bus voltage U_B so that U_i is outside the voltage deadband created by setting UDeadband. Expressed by equation 121 and equation 122.

\[ U_{di} > U2 - U_B \]

(Equation 121)

\[ U_B = U_{set} \] (for the purposes of this test procedure)

(Equation 122)

Therefore:

\[ C_i \cdot Icc_{-i} \cdot X_i > U2 - U_{set} \]

(Equation 123)
10. Using the settings for $U_{Set}$, $U_{Deadband}$, $C$ (Compensating factor) and $X_{r2}$ (transformer short circuit impedance) calculate the magnitude of $I_{cc_i}$ necessary to cause a tap change command.

11. Inject current equal to $I_{2Base}$ for Transformer 1 and $(I_{2Base} - |I_{cc_i}|)$ for Transformer 2 so that the magnitude of calculated circulating current will cause a raise command to be issued for Transformer 2 and a lower command for Transformer 1. Magnitude and direction of circulating currents measured for each transformer can be observed as service values on the local HMI and raise/lower commands detected from the binary output mapped in the Signal Matrix.

The voltage injection equal to $U_{Set}$ is required for both transformers during this test.

12. Confirm that a tap change command is issued from the voltage control function to compensate for the circulating current.

13. Injected currents can be reversed such that the direction of calculated circulating currents change polarity, which will cause a lower command for Transformer 2 and a raise command for Transformer 1.

**Circulating current limit**

1. Confirm that $Operation_{PAR}$ is set to CC for each transformer in the parallel group.
2. Confirm that $OperCCBlock$ is set to On for each transformer in the parallel group.
3. Review the setting for $CircCurrLimit$.
4. Review the setting for $CircCurrBk$ to confirm whether a circulating current limit will result in an Alarm state, Auto Block or Auto&Man Block of the automatic voltage control for tap changer, for parallel control function TR8ATCC.
5. Inject a voltage $U_B$ equal to $U_{Set}$ for each transformer.
6. Inject a load current for Transformer 1 that is equal to rated load current $I_{2Base}$ and a load current for Transformer 2 that is 1% less than $(I_{2Base} - (I_{2Base} \cdot CircCurrLimit))$.
7. Confirm that the automatic voltage control for tap changer, for parallel control function TR8ATCC responds in accordance with the setting for $CircCurrBk$. Alarm and blocking conditions can be confirmed through interrogation of the event menu or the control menu on the local HMI.

**VTmismatch during parallel operation**

1. Confirm that $Operation_{PAR}$ is set to MF for each transformer in the parallel group.
2. Review the setting for $VTmismatch$ and $tVTmismatch$.
3. Inject a voltage $U_B$ equal to $U_{Set}$ for Transformer 1 and a voltage less than $(U_{Set} - (VTmismatch \cdot U_{Set}))$ for Transformer 2.
4. This condition should result in a $VTmismatch$ which will mutually block the operation of the automatic voltage control for tap changer, parallel control function TR8ATCC for all transformers connected in the parallel group, which can be confirmed through interrogation of the local HMI.
5. Confirm that the automatic voltage control for tap changer, parallel control function TR8ATCC responds in accordance with the setting for $CircCurrBk$. 

$$|I_{cc_i}| > \left( \frac{U_{2} - U_{Set}}{C \cdot X_i} \right)$$

(Equation 124)
12.10.3.9 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.10.4 Single command, 16 signals SINGLECMD

For the single command function block, it is necessary to configure the output signal to correspond to the binary output of the IED. The operation of the single command function (SINGLECMD) is then checked from the local HMI by applying the commands with Mode = Off, Steady or Pulse, and by observing the logic statuses of the corresponding binary output. Command control functions included in the operation of different built-in functions must be tested at the same time as their corresponding functions.

12.10.5 Interlocking

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section "Requirements" and section "Preparing for test" in this chapter.

Values of the logical signals are available on the local HMI under Main menu/Tests/Function status/Control/Apparatus control/Interlocking. The Signal Monitoring in PCM600 shows the same signals that are available on the local HMI.

The interlocking function consists of a bay-level part and a station-level part. The interlocking is delivery specific and is realized by bay-to-bay communication over the station bus. For that reason, test the function in a system, that is, either in a complete delivery system as an acceptance test (FAT/SAT) or as parts of that system.

12.11 Logic

12.11.1 Tripping logic, common 3-phase output SMPPTRC

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section "Requirements" and section "Preparing for test" in this chapter.

This function is functionality tested together with other protection functions (line differential protection, earth-fault overcurrent protection, and so on) within the IED. It is recommended that the function is tested together with the autorecloser function, when built into the IED or when a separate external unit is used for reclosing purposes. The instances of SMPPTRC are identical except for the name of the function block SMPPTRC. The testing is preferably done in conjunction with the protection system and autoreclosing function.

12.11.1.1 Three-phase operating mode

1. Check that AutoLock and TripLockout are both set to Off.
2. Initiate a three-phase fault.
   An adequate time interval between the faults should be considered, to overcome a reclaim time caused by the possible activation of the Autorecloser function SMBRREC. The function must issue a three-phase trip in all cases, when trip is initiated by any protection or some other built-in or external function. The following functional output signals must always appear simultaneously: TRIP, TRL1, TRL2, TRL3 and TR3P.
### 12.11.2 1ph/3ph operating mode

In addition to various other tests, the following tests should be performed. They depend on the complete configuration of an IED:

**Procedure**

1. Make sure that *TripLockout* and *AutoLock* are both set to *Off*.
2. Initiate different single-phase-to-earth faults one at a time.
   
   Single-phase tripping will only be allowed when an autoreclose attempt will follow. The autorecloser function SMBRREC has the functionality such as the long trip time, CB ready and so on, which can prevent a proper single-phase tripping and autoreclose. To by-pass this problem the fault initiation should be with a test set and with the autoreclose in full service with a test set connected to the distance protection function. Consider using an adequate time interval between faults, to overcome a reclaim time of which is activated by SMBRREC. Only a single-phase trip should occur for each separate fault and only one of the trip outputs (TRLn) should be activated at a time. Functional outputs TRIP and TR1P should be active during each fault. No other outputs should be active.
3. Initiate different phase-to-phase and three-phase faults.
   
   Consider using an adequate time interval between faults, to overcome a reclaim time, which is activated by SMBRREC. A three-phase trip should occur for each separate fault and all of the trips. Functional outputs TRIP, all TRLn and TR3P should be active at each fault. No other outputs should be active.
4. Initiate a single phase-to-earth fault and switch it off immediately when the trip signal is issued for the corresponding phase. Initiate the same fault once again within the reclaim time of the used SMBRREC.
   
   A single-phase fault shall be given at the first fault. A three-phase trip must be initiated for the second fault. Check that the corresponding trip signals appear after both faults. Functional outputs TRIP, TRLn and TR1P should be active during first fault. No other outputs should be active. Functional outputs TRIP, all TRLn and TR3P should be active during second fault.
5. Initiate a single phase-to-earth fault and switch it off immediately when the trip signal is issued for the corresponding phase. Initiate the second single phase-to-earth fault in one of the remaining phases within the time interval, shorter than *tEvolvingFault* (default setting 2.0s) and shorter than the dead-time of SMBRREC, when included in the protection scheme.
   
   Check that the second trip is a three-phase trip and that a three-phase autoreclosing attempt is given after the three-phase dead time. Functional outputs TRIP, TRLn and TR1P should be active during the first fault. No other outputs should be active. Functional outputs TRIP, all TRLn and TR3P should be active during second fault.

### 12.11.3 1ph/2ph/3ph operating mode

In addition to other tests, the following tests, which depend on the complete configuration of an IED, should be carried out.

**Procedure**

1. Make sure that *AutoLock* and *TripLockout* are both set to *Off*.
2. Initiate different single-phase-to-earth faults one at a time.
   
   Take an adequate time interval between faults into consideration, to overcome a reclaim time, which is activated by the autorecloser function SMBRREC. Only a single-phase trip
should occur for each separate fault and only one of the trip outputs (TRLn) should be activated at a time. Functional outputs TRIP and TR1P should be active at each fault. No other outputs should be active.

3. Initiate different phase-to-phase faults one at a time.
Take an adequate time interval between faults into consideration, to overcome a reclaim time which is activated by SMBRREC. Only a two-phase trip should occur for each separate fault and only corresponding two trip outputs (TRLn) should be activated at a time. Functional outputs TRIP and TR2P should be active at each fault. No other outputs should be active.

4. Initiate a three-phase fault.
Take an adequate time interval between faults into consideration, to overcome a reclaim time, which may be activated by SMBRREC. Only a three-phase trip should occur for the fault and all trip outputs (TRLn) should be activated at the same time. Functional outputs TRIP and TR3P should be active at each fault. No other outputs should be active.

5. Initiate a single phase-to-earth fault and switch it off immediately when the trip signal is issued for the corresponding phase. Initiate the same fault once again within the reclaim time of the used SMBRREC. A single-phase fault shall be given at the first fault. A three-phase trip must be initiated for the second fault. Check that the corresponding trip signals appear after both faults. Functional outputs TRIP, TRLn and TR1P should be active during first fault. No other outputs should be active. Functional outputs TRIP, all TRLn and TR3P should be active during second fault.

6. Initiate a single phase-to-earth fault and switch it off immediately when the trip signal is generated for the corresponding phase. Initiate the second single-phase-to-earth fault in one of the remaining phases within the time interval, shorter than tEvolvingFault (default setting 2.0s) and shorter than the dead-time of SMBRREC, when included in the protection scheme. Check that the second trip is a three-phase trip and that a three-phase autoreclosing attempt is given after the three-phase dead time. Functional outputs TRIP, TRLn and TR1P should be active during first fault. No other outputs should be active. Functional outputs TRIP, all TRLn and TR3P should be active during second fault.

7. Initiate a phase-to-phase fault and switch it off immediately when the trip signal is issued for the corresponding two phases. Initiate a second phase-to-phase fault between two other phases within the time interval, shorter than tEvolvingFault (default setting 2.0s). Check, that the output signals, issued for the first fault, correspond to a two- trip for included phases. The output signals generated by the second fault must correspond to the three-phase tripping action.

12.11.1.4 Circuit breaker lockout

The following tests should be carried out when the built-in lockout function is used in addition to possible other tests, which depends on the complete configuration of an IED.

1. Check that AutoLock and TripLockout are both set to Off.
2. Activate shortly the set lockout (SETLKOUT) signal in the IED.
3. Check that the circuit breaker lockout (CLLKOUT) signal is set.
4. Activate shortly thereafter, the reset lockout (RSTLKOUT) signal in the IED.
5. Check that the circuit breaker lockout (CLLKOUT) signal is reset.
6. Initiate a three-phase fault.
   A three-phase trip should occur and all trip outputs TRL1, TRL2, TRL3 should be activated. Functional outputs TRIP and TR3P should be active at each fault. The output CLLKOUT should not be set.
7. Activate the automatic lockout function, set AutoLock = On and repeat.
   Besides the TRIP outputs, CLLKOUT should be set.
8. Reset the lockout signal by activating the reset lockout (RSTLKOUT) signal.
9. Activate the trip signal lockout function, set TripLockout = On and repeat.
All trip outputs (TRL1, TRL2, TRL3) and functional outputs TRIP and TR3P must be active and stay active after each fault, CLLKOUT should be set.

10. Reset the lockout.
   All functional outputs should reset.
11. Deactivate the TRIP signal lockout function, set TripLockout = Off and the automatic lockout function, set AutoLock = Off.

12.11.5 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.12 Integrator TIGAPC

The integrator function TIGAPC can be tested by connecting a binary signal to the input of the function and applying pulses to the function. Normally the Integrator will be tested when testing the function the integrator is connected to, such as reverse power, loss of excitation and pole slip. When the function is configured, test it together with the function that operates it.

12.12.1 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the Test mode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.12 Monitoring

12.12.1 Gas medium supervision SSIMG

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section “Testing the liquid medium supervision for alarm and lock out conditions” and section “Completing the test” in this chapter.

Check that the input logical signal BLOCK is logical zero and that on the local HMI, the logical signals PRES_ALM, PRES_LO, TEMP_ALM and TEMP_LO are equal to logical zero.

12.12.1.1 Testing the liquid medium supervision for alarm and lock out conditions

1. Connect binary inputs to consider gas pressure and gas density to initiate the alarms.
2. Consider the analogue pressure input PRESSURE to initiate the alarms.
3. Gas pressure lock out input can be used to set PRES_LO signal, check the signal status in local HMI under Main menu/Test/Function status/Monitoring/Gas medium supervision SSIMG/PRES_LO
4. Reduce the pressure level input below PresAlmLimit, check for PRES_ALM signal status in local HMI under Main menu/Test/Function status/Monitoring/Gas medium supervision SSIMG/PRES_ALM
5. Activate BLOCK binary input, the signals PRES_ALM, PRES_LO should disappear.
6. Reset the BLOCK binary input.
7. Check for reset lock out input \texttt{RESET\_LO} to reset \texttt{PRES\_LO} lock out signal.
8. Conduct these steps for temperature input as well to detect and reset \texttt{TEMP\_ALM} and \texttt{TEMP\_LO} signals.
9. Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the \textit{TestMode} setting to \textit{off}.

12.12.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the \textit{TestMode} setting to \textit{Off}. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.12.2 Liquid medium supervision SSIML

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section "Liquid medium supervision SSIML" and section "Completing the test" in this chapter.

Check that the input logical signal \texttt{BLOCK} is logical zero and that on the local HMI, the logical signals \texttt{LVL\_ALM}, \texttt{LVL\_LO}, \texttt{TEMP\_ALM} and \texttt{TEMP\_LO} are equal to logical zero.

12.12.2.1 Testing the liquid medium supervision for alarm and lock out conditions

1. Connect the binary inputs to consider liquid level to initiate the alarms.
2. Consider the analogue level input \texttt{LEVEL} to initiate the alarms.
3. Liquid level lock out input can be used to set \texttt{LVL\_LO} signal, check the signal status in local HMI under \texttt{Main menu/Test/Function status/Monitoring/Liquid medium supervision SSIML/LVL\_LO}.
4. Reduce the liquid level input below LevelAlmLimit, check for \texttt{LVL\_ALM} signal status in local HMI under \texttt{Main menu/Test/Function status/Monitoring/Liquid medium supervision SSIML/LVL\_ALM}.
5. Activate \texttt{BLOCK} binary input, the signals \texttt{LVL\_ALM}, \texttt{LVL\_LO} should disappear.
6. Reset the \texttt{BLOCK} binary input.
7. Check for reset lock out input \texttt{RESET\_LO} to reset the \texttt{LVL\_LO} lock out signal.
8. Conduct these steps for temperature input as well to detect and reset \texttt{TEMP\_ALM} and \texttt{TEMP\_LO} signals.
9. Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the \textit{TestMode} setting to \textit{Off}.

12.12.2.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the \textit{TestMode} setting to \textit{Off}. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.12.3 Breaker monitoring SSCBR

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section "Testing the IED operation".

The Signal Monitoring tool in PCM600 shows the service values that are available on the Local HMI as well.

Values of the logical signals belong to the breaker monitoring are available on the local HMI under: \texttt{Main menu/Test/Function status/Monitoring/BreakerMonitoring/SSCBR:x}.

12.12.3.1 Testing the breaker monitoring for alarm and lock out conditions

1. Connect the binary inputs to consider breaker status to initiate the alarms.
2. Consider the analogue level input \texttt{LEVEL} to initiate the alarms.
3. Breaker lock out input can be used to set \texttt{BREAK\_LO} signal, check the signal status in local HMI under \texttt{Main menu/Test/Function status/Monitoring/BreakerMonitoring/BREAK\_LO}.
4. Reduce the breaker input below BreakAlmLimit, check for \texttt{BREAK\_ALM} signal status in local HMI under \texttt{Main menu/Test/Function status/Monitoring/BreakerMonitoring/BREAK\_ALM}.
5. Activate \texttt{BREAK} binary input, the signals \texttt{BREAK\_ALM}, \texttt{BREAK\_LO} should disappear.
6. Reset the \texttt{BREAK} binary input.
7. Check for reset lock out input \texttt{RESET\_LO} to reset the \texttt{BREAK\_LO} lock out signal.
8. Conduct these steps for temperature input as well to detect and reset \texttt{TEMP\_ALM} and \texttt{TEMP\_LO} signals.
9. Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the \textit{TestMode} setting to \textit{Off}.

12.12.3.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the \textit{TestMode} setting to \textit{Off}. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.
12.12.3.1 Verifying the settings

1. Connect the test set for the injection of a three-phase current to the appropriate current terminals of the IED.
2. If current need to be injected for a particular test, it should be done in the phase selected by the PhSel parameter.
3. Follow the sequence for positioning the auxiliary contacts before testing:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POSCLOSE</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POSOPEN</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Test of CB contact travel time
   4.1. Test the set timing defined by OpenTimeCorr, CloseTimeCorr, tTrOpenAlm and tTrCloseAlm.
   4.2. Change the status of the auxiliary contacts such that travel time to open TTRVOP and travel time to close TTRVCL exceed the respective set values (tTrOpenAlm and tTrCloseAlm). The measured travel time for opening and closing is shown on TTRVOP and TTRVCL respectively.
   4.3. Check that TRVTOPAL and TRVTCLAL are activated.
5. Test of CB status
   5.1. Test the set current level defined by AccStopCurr.
   5.2. Check the CLOSEPOS output by changing the POSOPEN to 0 and POSCLOSE to 1.
   5.3. Check the OPENPOS output by changing the POSOPEN to 1 and POSCLOSE to 0 and also inject the current in the selected phase slightly lower and higher than AccStopCurr set value. Only for a current lower than set AccStopCurr should activate the output POSOPEN.
   5.4. Check the circuit breaker is in INVDPOS if auxiliary contacts read same value or CB is open and inject the current in selected phase more than AccStopCurr set value.
6. Test of remaining life of CB
   6.1. Test the set timing defined by RatedOperCurr, RatedFltCurr, OperNoRated, OperNoFault, DirCoef, CBLifeAlmLevel.
   6.2. Vary the phase current in the selected phase from below rated operated current, RatedOperCurr to above rated fault current, RatedFltCurr of a breaker.
   6.3. The remaining life of CB output CBLIFEPH is estimated when the CB is changed from closed to open position. Check that the output CBLIFEPH is decreased with a value that corresponds to the injected current.
   6.4. CBLIFEAL is activated as soon as CBLIFEPH is below the set CBLifeAlmLevel value.
7. Test of accumulated energy
   7.1. Test the actual set values defined by AccSelCal to Aux Contact, ContTrCorr and AlmAccCurrPwr.
   7.2. Inject phase current in the selected phase such that its value is greater than set AccStopCurr value.
   7.3. When the breaker goes to open position, accumulated energy IPOWPH is calculated. The calculated value can be seen on the output IPOWPH.
   7.4. Alarm signal IPOWALPH appears when IPOWPH is greater than set AlmAccCurrPwr value.
   7.5. Lockout signal IPOWLOPH appears if IPOWPH exceeds further to the threshold value LOAccCurrPwr.
   7.6. Calculation of accumulated energy IPOWPH is stopped when injected current is lower than set AccStopCurr value.
8. Test of CB operation cycles
8.1. Test the actual set values defined by OperAlmLevel and OperLOLevel.
8.2. The operation counter, NOOPER is updated for every close-open sequence of the breaker by changing the position of auxiliary contacts POSCLOSE and POSOPEN.
8.3. OPERALM is activated when NOOPER value exceeds the set OperAlmLevel value. The actual value can be read on the output NOOPER.
8.4. OPERLO is activated when NOOPER value exceeds the set OperLOLevel value.

9. Test of CB spring charge monitoring
9.1. Test the actual set value defined by SpChAlmTime.
9.2. Enable SPRCHRST input. Also activate SPRCHRD after a time greater than set time SpChAlmTime.
9.3. At this condition, SPCHALM is activated.

10. Test of CB gas pressure indication
10.1. Test the actual set value defined by tDGasPresAlm and tDGasPresLO.
10.2. The output GPRESALM is activated after a time greater than set time of tDGasPresAlm value if the input PRESALM is enabled.
10.3. The output GPRESLO is activated after a set time of tDGasPresLO value if the input PRESLO is enabled.

12.12.3.2 Completing the test

1. Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the Test mode setting to Off.
2. Restore connections and settings to their original values if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.12.4 Event function EVENT

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section “Requirements” and section “Preparing for test” in this chapter.

During testing, the IED can be set when in test mode from PST. The functionality of the event reporting during test mode is set in the Parameter Setting tool in PCM600.

- Use event masks
- Report no events
- Report all events

In test mode, individual event blocks can be blocked from PCM600.

12.12.5 Limit counter L4UFCNT

The Limit counter function L4UFCNT can be tested by connecting a binary input to the counter and applying pulses to the counter. The speed of the pulses must not exceed the cycle time of the function. Normally the counter will be tested when testing the function that the counter is connected to, such as the trip function. When the function is configured, test it together with the function that operates it. Trig the function and check that the counter result corresponds to the number of operations.
12.12.5.1 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the Test mode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.13 Metering

12.13.1 Pulse-counter logic PCFCNT

The test of the Pulse-counter logic function PCFCNT requires the Parameter Setting tool in PCM600 or an appropriate connection to the local HMI with the necessary functionality. A known number of pulses with different frequencies are connected to the pulse counter input. The test should be performed with settings Operation = On or Operation = Off and the function blocked or unblocked. The pulse counter value is then checked in PCM600 or on the local HMI.

12.13.2 Function for energy calculation and demand handling ETPMMTR

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section "Overview" and section "Preparing for test" in this chapter.

12.13.2.1 Verifying the settings

Common test equipment can be used to determine the injection of current and voltage and time measurement.

Verification of EAFACC & ERFACC output

1. Connect the test set for injection of three-phase currents and three phase voltage to the appropriate current and voltage terminals of the IED.
2. Ensure the instantaneous values of active and reactive power from CVMMXN function block are connected to ETPMMTR function block active and reactive power inputs.
3. Enable the EnaAcc setting and set tEnergy as 1 minute.
4. Activate the STARTACC input and supply the IED with three phase currents and voltages at their rated value.
5. Check that the ACCINPRG signal appears continuously.
6. Note the EAFACC and ERFACC value after 1 minute and compare it with calculated energy value.
7. Similarly check after each 1 minute whether the calculated integrated energy value and EAFACC and ERFACC outputs are matching.
8. After some time (multiple of minute) remove the current and voltage input from CVMMXN function block.
9. Check the EAFACC and ERFACC output in the next 1 minute cycle for the retaining the same value.
10. Activate STOPACC input after some time and supply the IED with same current and voltage.
11. Check that the ACCINPRG signal disappears immediately and EAFACC and ERFACC outputs also stop updating.
12. Similarly the testing can be done for EAFACC and ERFACC outputs by changing the power inputs directions through direction settings.

Verification of MAXPAFD & MAXPRFD outputs
1. Repeat the above test steps 1 to 2.
2. Set tEnergy setting as 1 minute and supply the IED with three phase currents and voltages at their rated value till 1 minute.
3. Check the MAXPAFD and MAXPRFD outputs after 1 minute and compare it with last 1 minute average power values.
4. Increase either three phase current or voltage above the last 1 minute value.
5. After 1 minute check the MAXPAFD and MAXPRFD whether it is showing the last 1 minute average power value as maximum.
6. Next 1 minute cycle reduce the current or voltage below previous value.
7. Check after 1 minute whether the MAXPAFD and MAXPRFD outputs are retaining the old maximum value.
8. Similarly the testing can be done for MAXPAFD and MAXPRFD outputs by changing the power inputs directions through direction settings.

Verification of EAFALM & ERFALM outputs

1. Repeat the above test steps 1 to 2.
2. Set tEnergy setting as 1 minute and supply the IED with three phase currents and voltages at their rated value till 1 minute.
3. Ensure that the active and reactive energy values are less than the $EALim$ and $ERLim$ setting default values respectively.
4. Check that EAFALM and ERFALM are low.
5. Increase the supply currents or voltage in next 1 minute cycle such that the active or reactive energy values are greater than the $EALim$ and $ERLim$ setting default values respectively.
6. Check that EAFALM and ERFALM are high after 1 minute.
7. Similarly the testing can be done for EARALM and ERRALM outputs by changing the power inputs directions through direction settings.

12.13.2.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

12.14 Station communication

12.14.1 Multiple command and transmit MULTICMDRCV / MULTICMDSND

The multiple command and transmit function (MULTICMDRCV / MULTICMDSND) is only applicable for horizontal communication.

Test of the multiple command function block and multiple transmit is recommended to be performed in a system, that is, either in a complete delivery system as an acceptance test (FAT/SAT) or as parts of that system, because the command function blocks are connected in a delivery-specific way between bays and the station level and transmit.

Command and transmit function blocks included in the operation of different built-in functions must be tested at the same time as their corresponding functions.
12.15 Remote communication

12.15.1 Binary signal transfer BinSignReceive, BinSignTransm

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section “Preparing the IED to verify settings”.

To perform a test of Binary signal transfer function (BinSignReceive/BinSignTransm), the hardware (LDCM) and binary input and output signals to transfer must be configured as required by the application.

There are two types of internal self supervision of BinSignReceive/BinSignTransm

- The I/O-circuit board is supervised as an I/O module. For example it generates FAIL if the board is not inserted. I/O-modules not configured are not supervised.
- The communication is supervised and the signal COMFAIL is generated if a communication error is detected.

Status for inputs and outputs as well as self-supervision status are available from the local HMI under

- Self-supervision status: Main menu/Diagnostics/Internal events
- Status for inputs and outputs: Main menu/Test/Function status, browse to the function group of interest.
- Remote communication related signals: Main menu/Test/Function status/Communication/Remote communication

Test the correct functionality by simulating different kind of faults. Also check that sent and received data is correctly transmitted and read.

A test connection is shown in figure 68. A binary input signal (BI) at End1 is configured to be transferred through the communication link to End2. At End2 the received signal is configured to control a binary output (BO). Check at End2 that the BI signal is received and the BO operates.

Repeat the test for all the signals configured to be transmitted over the communication link.
12.16 Basic IED functions

12.16.1 Parameter setting group handling SETGRPS

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section “Requirements” and section “Preparing for test” in this chapter.

12.16.1.1 Verifying the settings

1. Check the configuration of binary inputs that control the selection of the active setting group.
2. Browse to the ActiveGroup menu to achieve information about the active setting group. The ActiveGroup menu is located on the local HMI under Main menu/Test/Function status/Setting groups/ActiveGroup
3. Connect the appropriate dc voltage to the corresponding binary input of the IED and observe the information presented on the local HMI. The displayed information must always correspond to the activated input.
4. Check that the corresponding output indicates the active group. Operating procedures for the PC aided methods of changing the active setting groups are described in the corresponding PCM600 documents and instructions for the operators within the SCS are included in the SCS documentation.

12.16.1.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the TestMode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.
12.17  Exit test mode

The following procedure is used to return to normal operation.

1. Navigate to the test mode folder.
2. Change the *On* setting to *Off*. Press the 'E' key and the left arrow key.
3. Answer *YES*, press the 'E' key and exit the menus.
13.1 Overview

Before starting this process, all individual devices that are involved in the fault clearance process of the protected object must have been individually tested and must be set in operation. The circuit breaker must be ready for an open-close-open cycle.

The directional test is performed when the protected object is energized and a certain amount of load current is available. It is also necessary to know the flow of the load current (import or export, i.e. forward or reverse) by help of the indication from an external instrument (energy-meter, or SCADA information).

The design of the test procedure depends on the type of protection function to be tested. Some items that can be used as guidelines are the following.

13.2 Testing the directionality of the distance protection

The test is performed by looking at the information given by the High speed distance protection ZMFPDIS, ZMFCDIS or the directional function ZDRDIR or ZDMRDIR whichever is used.

Procedure:

1. Make sure that all control and protection functions that belong to the object that are going to be energized have been tested and are set to be in operation
2. Make sure that the primary load current fulfills the following conditions (by using an external equipment):
   - The magnitude of the primary load current must be higher than the minimum operating current set for the directional elements in the IED. In case of default settings this means:
     - load current > 5% of base current
     - Otherwise the settings IMinOpPE and IMinOpPP for ZDRDIR or ZDMRDIR are available under the HMI menu: Main menu/Settings/IED Settings/Impedance protection/DirectionalImpedance
   - The primary load impedance must have an angle (PHI) between the setting angles for the directional lines. In case of default settings this means:
     - for forward (exported) load: -15 deg < PHI < 115 deg
     - for reverse (imported) load: 165 deg < PHI < 295 deg
   - The settings for forward load: -ArgDir < PHI < ArgNegRes and the settings for reverse load: 180 deg - ArgDir < PHI < 180 deg + ArgNegRes included in the directional functions ZDRDIR or ZDMRDIR are available under the HMI menu: Main menu/Settings/IED Settings/Impedance protection/DirectionalImpedance
3. The directionality of the load current is shown by the High speed distance protection ZMFPDIS or ZMFCDIS under the HMI menu: Main menu/Test/Function status/Impedance protection/HighSpeedDistance or by the directional function ZDRDIR or ZDMRDIR and it is available under the HMI menu: Main menu/Test/Function status/Impedance protection/DirectionalImpedance

The following will be shown if the load current flows in forward (exporting) direction:
• L1Dir = Forward
• L2Dir = Forward
• L3Dir = Forward

The following will be shown if the load current flows in the reverse direction (importing):
• L1Dir = Reverse
• L2Dir = Reverse
• L3Dir = Reverse

Compare this result with the information given by the external equipment, it must be the same. If the direction of the three phases is not the same, this is a sign of incorrect connection of the voltage or current transformers serving the distance protection function. It is also possible that there is a wrong setting for the earthing point for one or more of the CTs serving distance protection (the setting name is: CTStarPoint available under the HMI menu: Main menu/Configuration/Analog modules).

If the directional function shows forward when it should show reverse (or vice-versa) for all the three phases, this probably means a wrong connection of CTs and/or VTs serving the distance protection, or it can mean a wrong setting of earthing point (the setting name is: CTStarPoint) for all the three CTs, or it could mean a wrong setting for the pre-processing blocks (3PhaseAnalogGroup under the HMI menu: Main menu/Configuration/Analog modules) connected to the CTs/VTs and serving the distance protection (verify that no wrong negation has been set; the setting name is: Negation).

If the directional function shows "No direction" for all the three phases it can mean that the load current is below the minimum operating current or that the load impedance has an angle which is outside the above given valid angles for determining forward or reverse direction.

If the directional function shows "No direction" for only some of the three phases, this probably means a wrong CTs/VTs connection.

4. The measured impedance information is available under the same menu. These values are not affected by the minimum operating current setting of ZDRDIR or ZDMRDIR and the measured values are shown any time the load current is higher than 3% of the base current:
• L1R
• L1X
• L2R
• L2X
• L3R
• L3X

The measured impedance information can still be used to determine the direction of the load. A positive resistance measured in all phases indicates a forward (exporting) resistive load (active power), while a negative sign indicates a reverse (importing) resistive load (active power). Usually it is enough to look at the resistive values to get information of the load direction, that must anyway be compared with the indication given by external equipment measuring the same power flow.
Section 14 Commissioning and maintenance of the fault clearing system

14.1 Commissioning tests

During commissioning all protection functions shall be verified with the setting values used at each plant. The commissioning tests must include verification of all circuits by green-lining the circuit diagrams and the configuration diagrams for the used functions.

Further, the settings for protection functions are tested and recorded carefully as outlined for the future periodic maintenance tests.

The final testing includes primary verification of all directional functions where load currents is checked on the local HMI and in PCM600. The amplitudes and angles of all currents and voltages should be checked and the symmetry verified.

Directional functions have information about the measured direction and, for example, measured impedance. These values must be checked and verified as correct with the export or import of power available.

Finally, final trip tests must be performed. This involves activation of protection functions or tripping outputs with the circuit breaker closed and the tripping of the breaker verified. When several breakers are involved, each breaker must be checked individually and it must be verified that the other involved breakers are not tripped at the same time.

14.2 Periodic maintenance tests

The periodicity of all tests depends on several factors, for example the importance of the installation, environmental conditions, simple or complex equipment, static or electromechanical IEDs, and so on.

The normal maintenance praxis of the user should be followed. However, ABB’s recommendation is as follows:

Every second to third year

- Visual inspection of all equipment.
- Removal of dust on ventilation louvres and IEDs if necessary.
- Periodic maintenance test for protection IEDs of object where no redundant protections are provided.

Every four to six years

- Periodic maintenance test for protection IEDs of objects with redundant protection system.

First maintenance test should always be carried out after the first half year of service.
When protection IEDs are combined with built-in control, the test interval can be increased drastically, up to for instance 15 years, because the IED continuously reads service values, operates the breakers, and so on.

14.2.1 Visual inspection

Prior to testing, the protection IEDs should be inspected to detect any visible damage that may have occurred (for example, dirt or moisture deposits, overheating).

Make sure that all IEDs are equipped with covers.

14.2.2 Maintenance tests

To be made after the first half year of service, then with the cycle as proposed above and after any suspected maloperation or change of the IED setting.

Testing of protection IEDs shall preferably be made with the primary circuit de-energized. The IED cannot protect the circuit during testing. Trained personnel may test one IED at a time on live circuits where redundant protection is installed and de-energization of the primary circuit is not allowed.

ABB protection IEDs are preferably tested by aid of components from the COMBITEST testing system described in information B03-9510 E. Main components are RTXP 8/18/24 test switch usually located to the left in each protection IED and RTXH 8/18/24 test handle, which is inserted in test switch at secondary testing. All necessary operations such as opening of trip circuits, short-circuiting of current circuits and opening of voltage circuits are automatically performed in the right order to allow for simple and safe secondary testing even with the object in service.

14.2.2.1 Preparation

Before starting maintenance testing, the test engineers should scrutinize applicable circuit diagrams and have the following documentation available:

- Test instructions for protection IEDs to be tested
- Test records from previous commissioning and maintenance tests
- List of valid settings
- Blank test records to fill in measured values

14.2.2.2 Recording

It is of utmost importance to carefully record the test results. Special test sheets covering the frequency of test, date of test and achieved test values should be used. IED setting list and protocols from previous tests should be available and all results should be compared for differences. At component failures, spare equipment is used and set to the requested value. A note of the exchange is made and the new measured values are recorded. Test records for several years of testing should be stored in a common file for a station, or a part of a station, to give a simple overview of the period of testing and achieved test values. These test records are valuable when analysis of service disturbances shall be done.

14.2.2.3 Secondary injection

The periodic maintenance test is done by secondary injection from a portable test set. Each protection shall be tested according to the secondary injection test information for the
specific protection IED. Only the setting values adopted shall be checked for each protection function. If the discrepancy between obtained value and requested set value is too big the setting should be adjusted, the new value recorded and a note should be made in the test record.

14.2.2.4 Alarm test

When inserting the test handle the alarm and event signalling is normally blocked. This is done in the IED by setting the event reporting to *Off* during the test. This can be done when the test handle is inserted or the IED is set to test mode from the local HMI. At the end of the secondary injection test it should be checked that the event and alarm signalling is correct by activating the events and performing some selected tests.

14.2.2.5 Self supervision check

Once secondary testing has been completed, it should be checked that no self-supervision signals are activated continuously or sporadically. Especially check the time synchronization system, GPS or other, and communication signals, both station communication and remote communication.

14.2.2.6 Trip circuit check

When the protection IED undergoes an operational check, a tripping pulse is normally obtained on one or more of the output contacts and preferably on the test switch. The healthy circuit is of utmost importance for the protection operation. If the circuit is not provided with a continuous trip-circuit supervision, it is possible to check that circuit is really closed when the test-plug handle has been removed by using a high-ohmic voltmeter and measuring between the plus and the trip output on the panel. The measurement is then done through the trip coil of the circuit breaker and therefore the complete trip circuit is checked.

Note that the breaker must be closed.

Please observe that the test system does not provide built-in security during this test. If the instrument should be set on Amp instead of Volts, the circuit breaker naturally is tripped, therefore, great care is necessary.

Trip circuit from trip IEDs to circuit breaker is often supervised by trip-circuit supervision. It can then be checked that a circuit is healthy by opening tripping output terminals in the cubicle. When the terminal is opened, an alarm shall be achieved on the signal system after a delay of some seconds.

Remember to close the circuit directly after the test and tighten the terminal carefully.

14.2.2.7 Measurement of service currents

After a maintenance test it is recommended to measure the service currents and service voltages recorded by the protection IED. The service values are checked on the local HMI or in PCM600. Ensure that the correct values and angles between voltages and currents are
recorded. Also check the direction of directional functions such as Distance and directional overcurrent functions.

For transformer differential protection, the achieved differential current value is dependent on the tap changer position and can vary between less than 1% up to perhaps 10% of rated current. For line differential functions, the capacitive charging currents can normally be recorded as a differential current.

The zero-sequence current to earth-fault protection IEDs should be measured. The current amounts normally very small but normally it is possible to see if the current circuit is “alive”.

The neutral-point voltage to an earth-fault protection IED is checked. The voltage is normally 0.1 to 1V secondary. However, voltage can be considerably higher due to harmonics. Normally a CVT secondary can have around 2.5 - 3% third-harmonic voltage.

14.2.2.8 Restoring

Maintenance is very important to improve the availability of the protection system by detecting failures before the protection is required to operate. There is however little point in testing healthy equipment and then putting it back into service with an open terminal, with a removed fuse or open miniature circuit breaker with an open connection, wrong setting, and so on.

Thus a list should be prepared of all items disturbed during test so that all can be put back into service quickly and without overlooking something. It should be put back into service item by item and signed by the responsible engineer.
Section 15  Troubleshooting

15.1  Checking the self supervision signals

15.1.1  Checking the self supervision function

15.1.1.1  Determine the cause of an internal failure

This procedure describes how to navigate the menus in order to find the cause of an internal failure when indicated by the flashing green LED on the HMI module.

Procedure

1. Display the general diagnostics menu.
   Navigate the menus to: Diagnostics/IED status/General
2. Scroll the supervision values to identify the reason for the failure.
   Use the arrow buttons to scroll between values.

15.1.2  Self supervision HMI data

15.1.2.1  General IED status

The following table shows the general IED status signals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicated result</th>
<th>Possible reason</th>
<th>Proposed action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Internal fail Off</td>
<td>No problem detected.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal fail On</td>
<td>A failure has occurred.</td>
<td>Check the rest of the indicated results to find the fault.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal warning Off</td>
<td>No problem detected.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal warning On</td>
<td>A warning has been issued.</td>
<td>Check the rest of the indicated results to find the fault.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time synch Ready</td>
<td>No problem detected.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time synch Fail</td>
<td>No time synchronization.</td>
<td>Check the synchronization source for problems. If the problem persists, contact your ABB representative for service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real time clock Ready</td>
<td>No problem detected.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real time clock Fail</td>
<td>The real time clock has been reset.</td>
<td>Set the clock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADC-module OK</td>
<td>No problem detected.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADC-module Fail</td>
<td>The AD conversion module has failed.</td>
<td>Contact your ABB representative for service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Protocol name) Ready</td>
<td>No problem detected.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table continues on next page
### 15.2 Fault tracing

#### 15.2.1 Internal fault indications

If an internal fault has occurred, the local HMI displays information under **Main menu/Diagnostics/IED status/General**

Under the Diagnostics menus, indications of a possible internal failure (serious fault) or internal warning (minor problem) are listed.

Indications regarding the faulty unit are outlined in table 35.

**Table 35: Self-supervision signals on the local HMI**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HMI Signal Name:</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INT Fail</td>
<td>OFF / ON</td>
<td>This signal will be active if one or more of the following internal signals are active; INT--LMDERROR, INT--WATCHDOG, INT--APPERROR, INT--RTEERROR, or any of the HW dependent signals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INT Warning</td>
<td>OFF / ON</td>
<td>This signal will be active if one or more of the following internal signals are active; INT--RTCERROR, INT--IEC61850ERROR, INT--TIMESYNCHERROR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMnn</td>
<td>READY / FAIL</td>
<td>Analog input module n failed. Signal activation will reset the IED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BiMnn</td>
<td>READY / FAIL</td>
<td>BIM error. Binary input module Error status. Signal activation will reset the IED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOMn</td>
<td>READY / FAIL</td>
<td>BOM error. Binary output module Error status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOMn</td>
<td>READY / FAIL</td>
<td>IOM-error. Input/Output Module Error status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIMn</td>
<td>READY / FAIL</td>
<td>mA input module MIM1 failed. Signal activation will reset the IED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTC</td>
<td>READY / FAIL</td>
<td>This signal will be active when there is a hardware error with the real time clock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time Sync</td>
<td>READY / FAIL</td>
<td>This signal will be active when the source of the time synchronization is lost, or when the time system has to make a time reset.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table continues on next page
### HMI Signal Name: Status Description

| Application | READY / FAIL | This signal will be active if one or more of the application threads are not in the state that Runtime Engine expects. The states can be CREATED, INITIALIZED, RUNNING, etc. |
| RTE | READY / FAIL | This signal will be active if the Runtime Engine failed to do some actions with the application threads. The actions can be loading of settings or parameters for components, changing of setting groups, loading or unloading of application threads. |
| IEC61850 | READY / FAIL | This signal will be active if the IEC 61850 stack did not succeed in some actions like reading IEC 61850 configuration, startup etc. |
| LMD | READY / FAIL | LON network interface, MIP/DPS, is in an unrecoverable error state. |
| LDCMxxx | READY / FAIL | Line Differential Communication Error status |
| OEM | READY / FAIL | Optical Ethernet Module error status |

Also the internal signals, such as INT--FAIL and INT--WARNING can be connected to binary output contacts for signalling to a control room.

In the IED Status - Information, the present information from the self-supervision function can be viewed. Indications of failure or warnings for each hardware module are provided, as well as information about the external time synchronization and the internal clock. All according to table 35. Loss of time synchronization can be considered as a warning only. The IED has full functionality without time synchronization.

When settings are changed in the IED, the protection and control applications restart in order to take effect of the changes. During restart, internal events get generated and Runtime App error will be displayed. These events are only indications and will be for short duration during the restart.

IED will not be operational during applications restart.

#### 15.2.2 Using front-connected PC

When an internal fault has occurred, extensive information about the fault can be retrieved from the list of internal events available in the SMS part:

**TRM-STAT TermStatus - Internal Events**

The list of internal events provides valuable information, which can be used during commissioning and fault tracing.

The internal events are time tagged with a resolution of 1ms and stored in a list. The list can store up to 40 events. The list is based on the FIFO principle, when it is full, the oldest event is overwritten. The list cannot be cleared and its content cannot be erased.
The internal events in this list not only refer to faults in the IED, but also to other activities, such as change of settings, clearing of disturbance reports, and loss of external time synchronization.

The information can only be retrieved from the Parameter Setting software package. The PC can be connected either to the port at the front or at the rear of the IED.

These events are logged as internal events.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event message:</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Generating signal:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INT--FAIL</td>
<td>Internal fail status</td>
<td>INT--FAIL (reset event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INT--FAIL</td>
<td></td>
<td>INT--FAIL (set event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INT--WARNING</td>
<td>Internal warning status</td>
<td>INT--WARNING (reset event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INT--WARNING</td>
<td></td>
<td>INT--WARNING (set event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOn--Error</td>
<td>In/Out module No. n status</td>
<td>IOn--Error (reset event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOn--Error</td>
<td></td>
<td>IOn--Error (set event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMn-Error</td>
<td>Analog/Digital module No. n status</td>
<td>ADMn-Error (reset event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMn-Error</td>
<td></td>
<td>ADMn-Error (set event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIM1-Error</td>
<td>mA-input module status</td>
<td>MIM1-Error (reset event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIM1-Error</td>
<td></td>
<td>MIM1-Error (set event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INT--RTC</td>
<td>Real Time Clock (RTC) status</td>
<td>INT--RTC (reset event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INT--RTC</td>
<td></td>
<td>INT--RTC (set event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INT--TSYNC</td>
<td>External time synchronization status</td>
<td>INT--TSYNC (reset event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INT--TSYNC</td>
<td></td>
<td>INT--TSYNC (set event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INT--SETCHGD</td>
<td>Any settings in IED changed</td>
<td>INT--TSYNC (set event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRPC-CLEARED</td>
<td>All disturbances in Disturbance report cleared</td>
<td>INT--TSYNC (set event)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The events in the internal event list are time tagged with a resolution of 1ms.

This means that, when using the PC for fault tracing, it provides information on the:

- Module that should be changed.
- Sequence of faults, if more than one unit is faulty.
- Exact time when the fault occurred.

### 15.2.3 Diagnosing the IED status via the LHMI hint menu

In order to help the user, there is an LHMI page labeled ‘Hints’. This page is located under Main menu/Diagnostics/IED status/Hints. For each activated hint there is a headline. From the headline view, an explanation page can be entered, giving the user more information and hints about the particular topic.

For example, if there is a configuration to use IEC 61850 9–2 analog data, but no data arrives on the access point, then the IED will use substituted data and most protection functions will be blocked. This condition will be indicated with a sub-menu under Hints, where details about this condition are shown. The Hint menu is a way to assist the user in troubleshooting.
The Hint menu is currently only available in English. All the entries are in English, regardless of which language is selected.

The supported list of hints are as follows:

Table 37: Hint menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Headline</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Incorrect setting of SyncLostMode</td>
<td>There are two explanations possible:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SyncLostMode is set to Block, no time source is configured to achieve the required accuracy. Unless a high accuracy time source is selected, the function dependent on high time accuracy will be blocked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SyncLostMode is set to BlockOnLostUTC, but there is no UTC capable synch source (GPS, IRIG-B) used. Unless a UTC capable time source is selected, the function dependent on high time accuracy will be blocked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sampled value substituted</td>
<td>&lt;Access Point&gt;&lt;Hardware Module Identifier&gt;&lt;svID&gt; Where the Hardware Module Identifier is the same as given in PCM600, e.g. AP1: MU1_9201 svID: &lt;ABB_MU0101&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time diff: IED vs Sampled value</td>
<td>&lt;Access Point&gt;&lt;Hardware Module Identifier&gt;&lt;svID&gt; Where the Hardware Module Identifier is the same as given in PCM600, e.g. AP1: MU1_9201 svID: &lt;ABB_MU0101&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency diff: IED vs Sampled value</td>
<td>&lt;Access Point&gt;&lt;Hardware Module Identifier&gt;&lt;svID&gt; Where the Hardware Module Identifier is the same as given in PCM600, e.g. AP1: MU1_9201 svID: &lt;ABB_MU0101&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wrong cycle time for PMU report</td>
<td>Wrong cycle time on SMAI or 3PHSUM block connected to Phasor Report block. The SMAI or 3PHSUM block should have the same cycle time as that of Phasor Report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMU not connected to 3ph output</td>
<td>The PMU phasor report input(s) must be connected to the 3ph output of SMAI or 3PHSU.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invalid value set for PMU Parameters</td>
<td>There are two explanations possible:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Check if the following parameters are set correctly on PMUREPORT: ReportRate or SvClass or parameter PRIMVAL:1.FrequencySel is not set as 50Hz / 60Hz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Check if the following parameters are set correctly on PMUREPORT: ReportRate or SvClass or RptTimetag or parameter PRIMVAL:1.FrequencySel is not set as 50Hz / 60Hz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invalid phase angle reference</td>
<td>The selected PhaseAngleRef corresponds to an analog channel that is not configured. Please configure a valid reference channel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOOSE is configured on a disabled port</td>
<td>At least one of the access points configured for GOOSE is disabled. The port can be disabled either through changing the access point operation to off or by unchecking the GOOSE protocol from the access point in the Ethernet configuration in PCM600 or LHMI. Please enable GOOSE on access points: AP_FRONT, AP_1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table continues on next page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Headline</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LDCM not running the application image</td>
<td>&lt;slot number&gt; is running the factory image instead of the application image. The factory image is older and does not contain the latest updates and fixes. Please reboot the IED. If the problem persists update the LDCM firmware or replace the board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDCM version is not accepted</td>
<td>&lt;device name&gt; firmware version &lt;version string&gt; is not accepted. The minimum accepted version is &lt;version string&gt;. Please update the LDCM firmware or replace the board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEM not running the application image</td>
<td>OEM in slot &lt;slot number&gt; is running the factory image instead of the application image. The factory image is older and does not contain the latest updates and fixes. Please reboot the IED. If the problem persists, update the OEM firmware or replace the board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFP unplugged from the slot</td>
<td>SFP has been unplugged from the slot. Please check the connection. Corresponding hardware(s) is set to fail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFP replaced with other type</td>
<td>Configured and the detected SFP(s) are different. Corresponding hardware(s) is set to fail. Please restart IED and consider Reconfigure HW modules to get updated hardware list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non ABB vendor SFP detected</td>
<td>Non ABB vendor SFP detected. Corresponding hardware(s) is set to fail. Please use ABB approved SFP's.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 15.2.4 Hardware re-configuration

When adding, removing or moving a hardware modules in an IED (for example, I/O modules, communication modules or time synchronization modules) a set of procedures must be followed.

**Adding a new module in to an IED**

Procedure:

1. Switch the IED off and insert the new module.
2. Switch the IED on, wait for it to start, and then perform a HW reconfig.
3. Perform a license update in PCM600.

The new module is now available in PCM600 and is ready to be configured.

**Removing a module from an IED**

Procedure:

1. Remove all existing configuration for the module in PCM, and write that configuration to the IED.
2. Switch the IED off and remove the HW module.
3. Switch the IED on, wait for it to start, and then perform a HW reconfig.
4. Perform a license update in PCM 600.
If any configuration that makes the module needed remains, then the HW reconfig will not remove the module. The module will still be needed. An error indication for the module will appear, if the module is physically removed from the IED and the IED is restarted with some part of the configuration still requiring the module.

Moving a module in an IED from one position to another

Procedure:
1. Remove all existing configuration for the module in PCM, and write that configuration to the IED.
2. Switch the IED off and move the HW module.
3. Switch the IED on, wait for it to start, and then perform a HW reconfig.
4. Perform a license update in PCM600.

The new module is now available in PCM600 at the new position and is ready to be configured.

15.3 Repair instruction

Never disconnect the secondary connection of a current transformer circuit without short-circuiting the transformer’s secondary winding. Operating a current transformer with the secondary winding open will cause a massive potential build up that may damage the transformer and may cause injuries to humans.

Never connect or disconnect a wire and/or a connector to or from a IED during normal service. Hazardous voltages and currents are present that may be lethal. Operation may be disrupted and IED and measuring circuitry may be damaged.

An alternative is to open the IED and send only the faulty circuit board to ABB for repair. When a printed circuit board is sent to ABB, it must always be placed in a metallic, ESD-proof, protection bag. The user can also purchase separate replacement modules.

Strictly follow the company and country safety regulations.

Most electronic components are sensitive to electrostatic discharge and latent damage may occur. Please observe usual procedures for handling electronics and also use an ESD wrist strap. A semi-conducting layer must be placed on the workbench and connected to earth.

Disassemble and reassemble the IED accordingly:
1. Switch off the dc supply.
2. Short-circuit the current transformers and disconnect all current and voltage connections from the IED.
3. Disconnect all signal wires by removing the female connectors.
4. Disconnect the optical fibers.
5. Unscrew the main back plate of the IED.
6. If the transformer module is to be changed:
• Remove the IED from the panel if necessary.
• Remove the rear plate of the IED.
• Remove the front plate.
• Remove the screws of the transformer input module, both front and rear.

7. Pull out the faulty module.
8. Check that the new module has a correct identity number.
9. Check that the springs on the card rail are connected to the corresponding metallic area on the circuit board when the new module is inserted.
10. Reassemble the IED.

If the IED has been calibrated with the system inputs, the calibration procedure must be performed again to maintain the total system accuracy.

15.4 Repair support

If an IED needs to be repaired, the whole IED must be removed and sent to an ABB Logistic Center. Before returning the material, an inquiry must be sent to the ABB Logistic Center.

e-mail: offer.selog@se.abb.com

15.5 Maintenance

The IED is self-supervised. No special maintenance is required.

Instructions from the power network company and other maintenance directives valid for maintenance of the power system must be followed.
## Section 16  Glossary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AC</td>
<td>Alternating current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC</td>
<td>Actual channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACT</td>
<td>Application configuration tool within PCM600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/D converter</td>
<td>Analog-to-digital converter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADBS</td>
<td>Amplitude deadband supervision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADM</td>
<td>Analog digital conversion module, with time synchronization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AI</td>
<td>Analog input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSI</td>
<td>American National Standards Institute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR</td>
<td>Autoreclosing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCT</td>
<td>Auxiliary summation current transformer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASD</td>
<td>Adaptive signal detection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASDU</td>
<td>Application service data unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AWG</td>
<td>American Wire Gauge standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBP</td>
<td>Busbar protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BFOC/2,5</td>
<td>Bayonet fiber optic connector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BFP</td>
<td>Breaker failure protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI</td>
<td>Binary input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIM</td>
<td>Binary input module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOM</td>
<td>Binary output module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOS</td>
<td>Binary outputs status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BR</td>
<td>External bistable relay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS</td>
<td>British Standards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSR</td>
<td>Binary signal transfer function, receiver blocks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BST</td>
<td>Binary signal transfer function, transmit blocks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C37.94</td>
<td>IEEE/ANSI protocol used when sending binary signals between IEDs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAN</td>
<td>Controller Area Network. ISO standard (ISO 11898) for serial communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CB</td>
<td>Circuit breaker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBM</td>
<td>Combined backplane module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCM</td>
<td>CAN carrier module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCVT</td>
<td>Capacitive Coupled Voltage Transformer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class C</td>
<td>Protection Current Transformer class as per IEEE/ ANSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPPS</td>
<td>Combined megapulses per second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMT</td>
<td>Communication Management tool in PCM600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO cycle</td>
<td>Close-open cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Codirectional</td>
<td>Way of transmitting G.703 over a balanced line. Involves two twisted pairs making it possible to transmit information in both directions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM</td>
<td>Command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMTRADE</td>
<td>Standard Common Format for Transient Data Exchange format for Disturbance recorder according to IEEE/ANSI C37.111, 1999 / IEC 60255-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contra-directional</td>
<td>Way of transmitting G.703 over a balanced line. Involves four twisted pairs, two of which are used for transmitting data in both directions and two for transmitting clock signals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COT</td>
<td>Cause of transmission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPU</td>
<td>Central processing unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CR</td>
<td>Carrier receive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRC</td>
<td>Cyclic redundancy check</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CROB</td>
<td>Control relay output block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS</td>
<td>Carrier send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CT</td>
<td>Current transformer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CU</td>
<td>Communication unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVT or CCVT</td>
<td>Capacitive voltage transformer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAR</td>
<td>Delayed autoreclosing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DARPA</td>
<td>Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (The US developer of the TCP/IP protocol etc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDL</td>
<td>Dead bus dead line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBLL</td>
<td>Dead bus live line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Direct current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFC</td>
<td>Data flow control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFT</td>
<td>Discrete Fourier transform</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DHCP</td>
<td>Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIP-switch</td>
<td>Small switch mounted on a printed circuit board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DI</td>
<td>Digital input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLLB</td>
<td>Dead line live bus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNP</td>
<td>Distributed Network Protocol as per IEEE Std 1815-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DR</td>
<td>Disturbance recorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM</td>
<td>Dynamic random access memory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRH</td>
<td>Disturbance report handler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSP</td>
<td>Digital signal processor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTT</td>
<td>Direct transfer trip scheme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECT</td>
<td>Ethernet configuration tool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EHV network</td>
<td>Extra high voltage network</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EIA</td>
<td>Electronic Industries Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMC</td>
<td>Electromagnetic compatibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMF</td>
<td>Electromotive force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMI</td>
<td>Electromagnetic interference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EnFP</td>
<td>End fault protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPA</td>
<td>Enhanced performance architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESD</td>
<td>Electrostatic discharge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F-SMA</td>
<td>Type of optical fiber connector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAN</td>
<td>Fault number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCB</td>
<td>Flow control bit; Frame count bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOX 20</td>
<td>Modular 20 channel telecommunication system for speech, data and protection signals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOX 512/515</td>
<td>Access multiplexer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOX 6Plus</td>
<td>Compact time-division multiplexer for the transmission of up to seven duplex channels of digital data over optical fibers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPN</td>
<td>Flexible product naming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTP</td>
<td>File Transfer Protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUN</td>
<td>Function type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.703</td>
<td>Electrical and functional description for digital lines used by local telephone companies. Can be transported over balanced and unbalanced lines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCM</td>
<td>Communication interface module with carrier of GPS receiver module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDE</td>
<td>Graphical display editor within PCM600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GI</td>
<td>General interrogation command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GIS</td>
<td>Gas-insulated switchgear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOOSE</td>
<td>Generic object-oriented substation event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPS</td>
<td>Global positioning system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSAL</td>
<td>Generic security application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSE</td>
<td>Generic substation event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDLC protocol</td>
<td>High-level data link control, protocol based on the HDLC standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HFBR connector type</td>
<td>Plastic fiber connector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLV circuit</td>
<td>Hazardous Live Voltage according to IEC60255-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HMI</td>
<td>Human-machine interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSAR</td>
<td>High speed autoreclosing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSR</td>
<td>High-availability Seamless Redundancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HV</td>
<td>High-voltage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVDC</td>
<td>High-voltage direct current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICT</td>
<td>Installation and Commissioning Tool for injection based protection in REG670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDBS</td>
<td>Integrating deadband supervision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEC</td>
<td>International Electrical Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEC 60044-6</td>
<td>IEC Standard, Instrument transformers – Part 6: Requirements for protective current transformers for transient performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEC 60870-5-103</td>
<td>Communication standard for protection equipment. A serial master/slave protocol for point-to-point communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEC 61850</td>
<td>Substation automation communication standard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
IEC 61850–8–1  Communication protocol standard
IEEE  Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IEEE 802.12  A network technology standard that provides 100 Mbits/s on twisted-pair or optical fiber cable
IEEE P1386.1  PCI Mezzanine Card (PMC) standard for local bus modules. References the CMC (IEEE P1386, also known as Common Mezzanine Card) standard for the mechanics and the PCI specifications from the PCI SIG (Special Interest Group) for the electrical EMF (Electromotive force).
IEEE 1686  Standard for Substation Intelligent Electronic Devices (IEDs) Cyber Security Capabilities
IED  Intelligent electronic device
IET600  Integrated engineering tool
I-GIS  Intelligent gas-insulated switchgear
IOM  Binary input/output module
Instance  When several occurrences of the same function are available in the IED, they are referred to as instances of that function. One instance of a function is identical to another of the same kind but has a different number in the IED user interfaces. The word “instance” is sometimes defined as an item of information that is representative of a type. In the same way an instance of a function in the IED is representative of a type of function.
IP  1. Internet protocol. The network layer for the TCP/IP protocol suite widely used on Ethernet networks. IP is a connectionless, best-effort packet-switching protocol. It provides packet routing, fragmentation and reassembly through the data link layer.
     2. Ingression protection, according to IEC 60529
IP 20  Ingression protection, according to IEC 60529, level 20
IP 40  Ingression protection, according to IEC 60529, level 40
IP 54  Ingression protection, according to IEC 60529, level 54
IRF  Internal failure signal
IRIG-B:  InterRange Instrumentation Group Time code format B, standard 200
ITU  International Telecommunications Union
LAN  Local area network
LIB 520  High-voltage software module
LCD  Liquid crystal display
LDCM  Line data communication module
LDD  Local detection device
LED  Light-emitting diode
LNT  LON network tool
LON  Local operating network
MCB  Miniature circuit breaker
MCM  Mezzanine carrier module
MIM  Milli-ampere module
MPM  Main processing module
MVAL  Value of measurement
MVB  Multifunction vehicle bus. Standardized serial bus originally developed for use in trains.
NCC  National Control Centre
NOF  Number of grid faults
NUM  Numerical module
OCO cycle  Open-close-open cycle
OCP  Overcurrent protection
OEM  Optical Ethernet module
OLTC  On-load tap changer
OTEV  Disturbance data recording initiated by other event than start/pick-up
OV  Overvoltage
Overreach  A term used to describe how the relay behaves during a fault condition. For example, a distance relay is overreaching when the impedance presented to it is smaller than the apparent impedance to the fault applied to the balance point, that is, the set reach. The relay “sees” the fault but perhaps it should not have seen it.
PCI  Peripheral component interconnect, a local data bus
PCM  Pulse code modulation
PCM600  Protection and control IED manager
PC-MIP  Mezzanine card standard
PELV circuit  Protected Extra-Low Voltage circuit type according to IEC60255-27
PMC  PCI Mezzanine card
POR  Permissive overreach
POTT  Permissive overreach transfer trip
Process bus  Bus or LAN used at the process level, that is, in near proximity to the measured and/or controlled components
PRP  Parallel redundancy protocol
PSM  Power supply module
PST  Parameter setting tool within PCM600
PTP  Precision time protocol
PT ratio  Potential transformer or voltage transformer ratio
PUTT  Permissive underreach transfer trip
RASC  Synchrocheck relay, COMBIFLEX
RCA  Relay characteristic angle
RISC  Reduced instruction set computer
RMS value  Root mean square value
RS422  A balanced serial interface for the transmission of digital data in point-to-point connections
RS485  Serial link according to EIA standard RS485
RTC  Real-time clock
RTU  Remote terminal unit
SA  Substation Automation
SBO  Select-before-operate
SC  Switch or push button to close
SCL  Short circuit location
SCS  Station control system
SCADA Supervision, control and data acquisition
SCT  System configuration tool according to standard IEC 61850
SDU  Service data unit
SELV circuit Safety Extra-Low Voltage circuit type according to IEC60255-27
SFP  Small form-factor pluggable (abbreviation)
      Optical Ethernet port (explanation)
SLM  Serial communication module.
SMA connector Subminiature version A, A threaded connector with constant
      impedance.
SMT  Signal matrix tool within PCM600
SMS  Station monitoring system
SNTP Simple network time protocol – is used to synchronize computer clocks
      on local area networks. This reduces the requirement to have accurate
      hardware clocks in every embedded system in a network. Each
      embedded node can instead synchronize with a remote clock,
      providing the required accuracy.
SOF  Status of fault
SPA  Strömberg Protection Acquisition (SPA), a serial master/slave protocol
      for point-to-point and ring communication.
SRY  Switch for CB ready condition
ST  Switch or push button to trip
Starpoint Neutral point of transformer or generator
SVC  Static VAr compensation
TC  Trip coil
TCS  Trip circuit supervision
TCP  Transmission control protocol. The most common transport layer
      protocol used on Ethernet and the Internet.
TCP/IP Transmission control protocol over Internet Protocol. The de facto
      standard Ethernet protocols incorporated into 4.2BSD Unix. TCP/IP
      was developed by DARPA for Internet working and encompasses both
      network layer and transport layer protocols. While TCP and IP specify
      two protocols at specific protocol layers, TCP/IP is often used to refer
      to the entire US Department of Defense protocol suite based upon
      these, including Telnet, FTP, UDP and RDP.
TEF  Time delayed earth-fault protection function
TLS  Transport Layer Security
TM  Transmit (disturbance data)
TNC connector Threaded Neill-Concelman, a threaded constant impedance version of a
      BNC connector
TP  Trip (recorded fault)
TPZ, TPY, TPX, TPS Current transformer class according to IEC
Transformer Module. This module transforms currents and voltages taken from the process into levels suitable for further signal processing.

Type identification

User management tool

A term used to describe how the relay behaves during a fault condition. For example, a distance relay is underreaching when the impedance presented to it is greater than the apparent impedance to the fault applied to the balance point, that is, the set reach. The relay does not “see” the fault but perhaps it should have seen it. See also Overreach.

Coordinated Universal Time. A coordinated time scale, maintained by the Bureau International des Poids et Mesures (BIPM), which forms the basis of a coordinated dissemination of standard frequencies and time signals. UTC is derived from International Atomic Time (TAI) by the addition of a whole number of “leap seconds” to synchronize it with Universal Time 1 (UT1), thus allowing for the eccentricity of the Earth's orbit, the rotational axis tilt (23.5 degrees), but still showing the Earth's irregular rotation, on which UT1 is based. The Coordinated Universal Time is expressed using a 24-hour clock, and uses the Gregorian calendar. It is used for aeroplane and ship navigation, where it is also sometimes known by the military name, “Zulu time.” "Zulu" in the phonetic alphabet stands for "Z", which stands for longitude zero.

Undervoltage

Weak end infeed logic

Voltage transformer

A digital signalling interface primarily used for telecom equipment

Three times zero-sequence current. Often referred to as the residual or the earth-fault current

Three times the zero sequence voltage. Often referred to as the residual voltage or the neutral point voltage